1. The physical universe

*dawjf* now’*ndin* saying Everything in heaven and on earth, that is the universe, not excluding unseen spiritual beings.

1.1. Sky

dinfax n horizon (comp. din1, fax 1 sky)

fax 1 n sky

faxmuxmix n pre-dawn (A-B-B’ fax 1 sky)

laemz n wind

ndaem zubzub *adj* pitch black (Border Nong (Malipo) ndaem zumhzumh. A-B-B ndaem1)

ngaemh 2 *adj* The darkness of sky before a big storm.

vaenz 2 n sky

yai2 2 n air

1.1.1. Sun

baenznded *v* be sunny (comp. baenz2 1.1 is, nded2 2 sunshine)

faxmuxmix n pre-dawn (A-B-B’ fax 1 sky)

faxrungh n sunrise (comp. fax, rungh)

lednded *adj* sunburnt (comp. nded2)

longz2 1 n ray, beam

longznded n sunshine (comp. nded2, longz2 1 ray, beam)

lozlaiz n twilight

lwngj sa n paper umbrella (comp. lwngj, sa2)

si 2 n dawn

tang’vaenz 1 n sun (comp. ta3, vaenz)

vaenzbaenznded n clear day (comp. vaenz, baenz2, nded2)

1.1.1.1. Moon

cho’aet n The first day of a lunar month. (comp. choa, aet 1 one)

hai n moon
haimaenz n  full moon (comp. hai. maenz₄)
ndown₁ 2 n  moon

1.1.1.2. Star
ndaundiq n  star
ndaundiq nowngz hai phrase  stars following the moon (a optical illusion created by passing clouds) (say. ndaundiq. nowngz. hai)
daundiq nwngz hai phrase  stars following the moon (a optical illusion created by passing clouds) (say. ndaundiq. nwngz. hai)

1.1.2.1. Blow air
baeuq 1 v  To blow air with one's mouth or a fan.

1.1.3. Weather
baenz'haeng v  The difference between this word and "baenz'ndet" is that this expresses a personal feeling of the weather being uncomfortably hot, whereas "baenz'ndet" is an objective statement about a sunny day. (comp. baenz₂, haeng)
baenzpaen v  rain (comp. baenz₂ 3 do, paen₂)
fax ndae phrase  good weather
faxbyenq v  change of weather (comp. fax. byenq)
gaj zongh gaj zangh 2 adv  falling lightly but steadily (say. gaj₁, zongh)
laemzmoag n  fog, mist (NW Daez. naemxmoag)
maegdaet n  hail (dial. var. maeggajdit. comp. maeg₂ 1 fruit, daet₁ 1 cut; trim)
aemxmaaq n  fog
nyeq v  frost
vaenzbaenznded n  clear day (comp. vaenz. baenz₂. nded₂)
vaenzfax n  weather (comp. vaenz. fax)
yailaemzqiat n  cold weather (comp. yai₂, laemz. qiat₂)

1.1.3.1. Wind
baeuq 2 v  Blow; this verb is used to describe the motion of the wind.

1.1.3.2. Cloud
baenzmbaet \(\nu\) be cloudy (comp. \(baenz_2, mbaet_2\))

laemzmoag \(n\) fog, mist (NW Daez \(naemxmoag\))

mbaet\(_2\) 1 \(adj\) overcast (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) \(maed_1\) 2 grain)

moag \(n\) fog

naemxmoag \(l\) \(n\) fog (comp. \(naemx. moag\))

ngaemh \(2\) \(adj\) The darkness of sky before a big storm.

paetfax \(n\) cloud (\(pajfax\), comp. \(fax\))

pajfax \(n\) cloud (comp. \(fax\))

vaenz baenzmbaet \(n\) overcast day (comp. \(vaenz, baenzmbaet\))

1.1.3.3. Rain

baenzpaen \(\nu\) rain (comp. \(baenz_2\) 3 do, \(paen_2\))

dumh \(\nu\) To drench something with water.

gaj zongh gaj zongh \(2\) \(adv\) falling lightly but steadily (say. \(gaj_1, zongh\))

longzva \(n\) rainbow (comp. \(longz_1, va_2\))

maeggajdit \(n\) hail (comp. \(maeg_2\))

mbaet\(_2\) 2 \(adj\) stop (raining) (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) \(maed_1\) 2 grain)

naemxmoag \(2\) \(n\) dew (comp. \(naemx. moag\))

naemxpaen \(n\) rainwater (comp. \(naemx, paen_2\))

ngaemh \(2\) \(adj\) The darkness of sky before a big storm.

paen\(_2\) \(n\) rain

1.1.3.4. Snow, ice

loangz moiq \(pred\) to snow (comp. \(loangz. moiq_1\))

maegdaet \(n\) hail (dial. var. \(maeggajdit\), comp. \(maeg_2\) 1 fruit, \(daet_1\) 1 cut; trim)

maeggajdit \(n\) hail (comp. \(maeg_2\))

moiq\(_1\) \(n\) snow

nyeq \(\nu\) frost

1.1.3.5. Storm
maegdaet n  hail (dial. var. maeggajdit, comp. maeg₁ fruit, daet₁ cut; trim)

1.1.3.6. Lightning, thunder

myaeb₁ 1 v  lightning (fr. var. gaj laeng gaj)

1.1.3.8. Drought

roz adj  dry, withered

1.2.1. Land

dih₁ 2 n  earth

dihndin n  land, earth (comp. dih₁, ndin)

doangh n  deserted area where there are not many animals or people

doanghmowz n  wilderness (comp. doangh, mowz₁)

haeuqzaeuqcowq n  The collectivization of land and other property that occurred during the Marxist political movements of the 1950s in China.

logdah n  riverbank (comp. dah₁, log₁)

namhsaiz n  sandy ground, sandy soil (comp. namh, saiz)

ndin n  earth

oax nclf  garden patch, plot of land, section; piece, classifier for land

raiq 1 n  sandbank

1.2.1.1. Mountain

bal’bo n  peak (comp. bo)

banz₁ mswd  The area on slopes of a mountain.

bengz v  To climb up, down, or across something.

bo’mbanj n  hill country (comp. bo 1 mountain, mbanj)

bomq n  mound

kaeu₂ n  slope; hill

koij₃ n  A stretch of flatland in a hilly area.

nangh n  A dell, that is, a steeply sloped inclined inner valley, usually wooded.

ngaeuj₂ n  hill
ngauz adj Precarious, for example, a cliff or embankment; this term describes a place, like a road, surrounded by a deep dropoff (of a road).

niangz bo n peak (comp. niangz. bo 1 mountain)

1.2.1.3. Plain, plateau

doanghpiang n plain (comp. doangh. piang)

koij3 n A stretch of flatland in a hilly area.

1.2.1.4. Valley

ndoang2 n ravine or low place between mountains, where no crops are growing

1.2.1.5. Underground

dongh2 n cave

lub2 n Hole in the ground. This word differs from "ruz" in that this term is used for holes in flat ground, that is, in horizontal surfaces, whereas ruz is used for holes and caves in vertical cliffs and mountains.

ngaemh l n The depths of a cave.

ngomz n cave

ruz l n cave

1.2.1.6. Ecosystem

dowg msud glade

dowgmaex n Forest; similar to "binghmaex" but the difference is that "dowgmaex" refer to a nearby forest bordering a point of reference, e.g. a road, village or field. (comp. dowg. maex1)

koij3 n A stretch of flatland in a hilly area.

1.2.1.7. Earthquake

diqzaenq n earthquake

1.2.2.1. Soil, dirt

dihnamh n earth (comp. dih1. namh)

mbungj n mire

namhpe n slime (comp. namh)

namhsai1z n sandy ground, sandy soil (comp. namh. saiz)

raiq l n sandbank
saiz n dust, dirt, sand
yeuzjik n tile furnace

1.2.2.2. Rock
bauxcwh n jewels; precious stones
hoi, n A calcium-containing inorganic material in which carbonates, oxides and hydroxides predominate, especially calcium oxide or calcium hydroxide.
pya 1 n boulder; cliff (Jiumo Dialect tin)
pya 2 n stone (Jiumo Dialect tin)
tin’diamhsaeu n cornerstone (comp. tin. diamh. saeu)
ting n A stone or rock of significant weight and size; also referring to the material of stone composing mountains and used for construction. (NW Daez tin)
tintitfaez n A type of natural clear, white crystal found in Guangnan which can be used as a flint to create sparks. (comp. tin. faez)

1.2.2.3. Metal
dongz, n copper
jenzdongz n copper coin (comp. jenz. dongz,)
jim n gold
kang n bronze
laeg, n post; spike
liak, n iron
loq: 1 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)
loq: 2 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)
ngaenz n silver
ogkang v tarnish (comp. og, kang)
rowngz, adj shiny, sparkly
tiz n tin

1.2.2.4. Mineral
hoi, n A calcium-containing inorganic material in which carbonates, oxides and hydroxides predominate,
especially calcium oxide or calcium hydroxide.

leuhhuangh n  sulfur

loq: 1  v  Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq: 2  v  Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

tintitfaez n  A type of natural clear, white crystal found in Guangnan which can be used as a flint to create sparks. (comp. tin. faez)

yuzboah n  tar (comp. yuz)

1.2.2.5. Jewel

bauxcwh n  jewels; precious stones

maxnaux n  agate; onyx

tintitfaez n  A type of natural clear, white crystal found in Guangnan which can be used as a flint to create sparks. (comp. tin. faez)

1.2.3. Solid, liquid, gas

naemxmoag 2 n  dew (comp. naemx. moag)

zowg 2 n  melt

1.2.3.1. Liquid

naemx 1.1 n  liquid

1.3 Water

byoak gwnhgwnh  adv  at a hard boil (A-B-B byoak 2 boil)

laemzmoag n  fog, mist (NW Daez naemxmoag)

naemx 1 n  water

naemxsaemj n  dirty water

Ngwg nprop  Name of a water spirit

rangz 2  v  A water trough for livestock, also sometimes by people.

rangznaemx n  water storage trough (comp. naemx)

1.3.1 Bodies of water

Ngwg nprop  Name of a water spirit

vaengz n  A pool of water, smaller than "kow." Can be used for a washing pool in a village, or a small natural
pond, or a still, deeper place in the bed of a river.

### 1.3.1.1 Ocean, lake

**daemz** v pond

**haij** n sea

**kow** 2 n lake

**raij** n Shallow water, in a lake or stream.

### 1.3.1.3 River

**daed**₁ n waterfall; cascade

**dah**₃ n river

**laij**₂ v To overflow because of filling from without with liquid, including a river overflowing its banks.

**logdah** n riverbank (comp. **dah**₃, **log**₁)

### 1.3.1.4 Spring, well

**dih naemx og naeh** n spring (water) (comp. **dih**₁, **naemx**₂, **og**₂, **naeh**₁)

**mboq**₁ n spring, if one needs to distinguish between manmade wells and natural springs, one can use the phrase "**dih naemx og naeh**" for a natural spring.

**mboq**₂ 2 n well

Ngwg nprop Name of a water spirit

### 1.3.1.5 Island, shore

**raij** n Shallow water, in a lake or stream.

**raiq** 1 n sandbank

### 1.3.2.1 Flow

**laij**₃ v To overflow because of filling from without with liquid, including a river overflowing its banks.

**tumj** 3 v overflow

### 1.3.2.2 Pour

**dumh** v To drench something with water.

**laeuq**₁ v pour

**mbaq**₁ v To spill, to pour out.
raihnaemx v  pour (ph. v. naemx)

1.3.2.4 Wave
mbyoahmbyoah adv  Splashing; crashing; of waves or water in a storm.

1.3.3 Wet
dumh v  To drench something with water.
gajrowd-gajrangz v  To splash a lot, usually, splash a lot of water. (A-B-A-B’ rowd. gaj)

laemzmoeag n  fog, mist (NW Daez naemzmoeag)
aemzmoeag 2 n  dew (comp. aemzmoeag)

1.3.3.1 Dry
choj 1 adj  Dry; used of plants that are insufficiently irrigated.
mwt adj  mostly dry
roz adj  dry, withered

1.3.4 Be in water
aemq v  To ferment, pickle, or soak vegetables as a preservation and flavoring method.
gajrowd-gajrangz v  To splash a lot, usually, splash a lot of water. (A-B-A-B’ rowd. gaj)
tumj 1 v  submerge

1.3.5 Solutions of water
hwaq v  dissolve

1.3.6 Water quality
jeq: v  filter
naemxsaemj n  dirty water
rongz 1 v  To filter, e.g. water with a cloth, or evacuate the water from tofu through a cheesecloth.

1.5 Plant
maexnyaj n  plant (comp. maex, nyaj)
aemxpwnq n  sap (comp. pwnq 2 fertilizer, aemx 1.1 liquid)
ndogtang’vaenz n  sunflower (comp. tang’vaenz, ndog)
ngaz n  sesame
runz adj having a very porous pith

sowd 1 v Of a plant, to grow, emphasizing the time when it has just started to send out leaves.

taeu1 n vine

yahngaih n A species of woody bush, possible a species of witch hazel; an infusion of the leaves is used to disinfect wounds.

zwz ndae n planting season

1.5.1 Tree

begbo n paperbark myrtle tree

biangxmaex n forest: similar in meaning to "dwg'maex" except not necessarily referring to a near, neighboring patch of forest, but rather a forested area that requires some time to reach. (comp. biangx. maex1)

dong n Leaves from false banana tree used for wrapping kaeujfangx sticky rice dumplings.

dowg mswel glade

dowgmaex n Forest; similar to "binghmaex" but the difference is that "dowgmaex" refer to a nearby forest bordering a point of reference, e.g. a road, village or field. (comp. dowg. maex1)

dwgmaex n forest; similar to "binghmaex" but difference is "dwgmaex" is refers to a nearby forest bordering a point of reference, e.g. a road, village or field. (comp. dwg, maex1)

go 1 n Includes both the portion below and above soil (and water) of living plants, or the dead portion remaining after the previous year's harvest.

go 2 nclf Classifier for trees and plants.

go'maeg n fruit tree

goad adj pear

goaklaeg 2 n root of tree (comp. goak1, laeg3)

goakmaex n trunk (comp. goak1, maex1)

goanqlaeg n root visible above the ground (comp. goanq1 1 stump; stalk, laeg3)

hoiqmaeg n nut (comp. hoiq3, maeg2 1 fruit)

jenx n A splinter of wood.

kaeunam n thorn tree (comp. kaeu1 1 cane; rattan, nam)

kvang2 adj cedar

maegdauz n peach (comp. maeg2 1 fruit)
maegdong n  This kind of banana is not poisonous but does not taste good so no one eats them, but the leaves are used for "kaeuj'fangx." (comp. maeg, dong)

maeggoad n  pear-like fruit (comp. maeg 1 fruit, goad)

maegmbongq n  fig (comp. maeg 1 fruit)

maex ciztimh n  Acacia (comp. maex 1)

maex 1 n  tree

maexchuq n  A species of tree whose wood is used to make pegs and wedges used to "nail" parts of houses together tightly (comp. maex 1)

maexdoak n  kind of bamboo (comp. maex 1)

maexdong n  false banana tree (comp. maex 1, dong)

maexfaiz n  kind of bamboo (comp. maex 1)

maexliak n  A switch, thin branch used for whipping children or animals. (comp. maex 1, liak 1)

maexmba'baet n  palm tree (comp. mba'baet, maex 1)

maexmiangz sau n  A type of Mulberry tree, called sang in Chinese; most likely Morus notabilis, a fruit-bearing Morus species indigenous to Yunnan and Sichuan provinces. (comp. maex 1, miangz, sau)

maexmog n  teak (comp. maex 1)

maexnam n  thorn bush or tree (comp. maex 1, nam)

maexraet n  kind of tree (comp. maex 1)

maexrownz n  lumber (comp. maex 1,rownz)

maexsom n  A tree that lives along the water (not a willow); the ground powder from the leaves causes fish to flip over either dead or intoxicated; its bark used to make boats and bridges. (comp. maex 1)

maexsong n  kind of tree (comp. maex 1, sung 2)

maexta n  knot (wood) (comp. maex 1 1 wood, ta 1)

maextaeq n  kind of tree (comp. maex 1)

maexzongz n  pine tree or wood. Pine wood is the main lumber for Zhuang wooden houses and furniture, thus its name of "Table Tree." (comp. maex 1, zongz 2)

maexzongzhom n  cedar tree (comp. maex 1, zongz 2, hom)

maexzongz kvang n  "Deer antler" tree. The Nong name literally means "parallel" or "framing" pine tree, probably so named because the wood of this tree is appropriate for the parallel framing used to support the tile
roofs of traditional Nong houses. (comp. maexzongz, kvang<sub>1</sub>)

mbaw<sub>2</sub> 1 n  leaf of plant or page of book

mbawmaex n  leaf (comp. mbaw<sub>2</sub>, maex<sub>1</sub>)

mog<sub>2</sub>  n  chestnut tree

naemxpwnq n  sap (comp. pwnq 2 fertilizer, naemx 1.1 liquid)

nanghmaex n  Forested inner mountain slope. (comp. nangh, maex<sub>1</sub>)

ndoang<sub>1</sub> n  forest

ngah<sub>2</sub>  n  branch

ngowd 1 n  torch

nyitmaex n  tender leaves of a tree (comp. nyit, maex<sub>1</sub>)

sownmaeg n  orchard (comp. sown, maeg<sub>2</sub>)

taeq<sub>1</sub> n  Chinese chestnut (Castanea mollissima)

yang n  sap

yangzongz n  pine sap (comp. yang, zongz<sub>1</sub> pine)

zaz<sub>2</sub> mswd  The measure word for trees.

1.5.2 Bush, shrub

bungz n  thicket; bush

bungzmaex n  A bush, thicket, or shrub with many branches coming out from the roots. (comp. bungz, maex<sub>1</sub>)

maexnam n  thorn bush or tree (comp. maex<sub>1</sub>, nam)

mbaw<sub>2</sub> 1 n  leaf of plant or page of book

yahngaih n  A species of woody bush, possible a species of witch hazel; an infusion of the leaves is used to disinfect wounds.

1.5.3 Grass, herb, vine

chaengjnamh n  peanuts (comp. chaengj, namh)

haz<sub>1</sub> n  thatch grass

jeqchaiq n  mustard

kaeu’zowg n  A plant only useful for the vines it produces for tying things, no edible fruits. (comp. kaeu<sub>1</sub>,
kaeuqyangz n sorghum

kaeuqgaed n A certain species of vine. (comp. kaeuj2)

maeggve n A loofah, also called a sponge gourd or a towel gourd. (comp. maeg2 1 fruit)

maegmbaeuj n calabash; bottle gourd (comp. maeg2 mbaej)

maenz2 1.1 n manioc

maenzyez n manioc (comp. maenz2 1 tuber)

maex maegkaeu’it n grapevine (comp. maex1 maegkaeu’it)

maexoaj n A reed, a plant of the order Poales. (comp. maex1)

maextang n bamboo (comp. maex1 1 tree. tang)

mbog3 2 n bamboo tube

ndaeu nprop Dioscorea cirrhosa, or Dyeing Yam, a climbing vine that grows from a tuberous rhizome growing in the forests of southern China and Southeast Asia. For dyeing and tanning purposes, the tuber is peeled and the flesh is rasped. Water is added to the rasped flesh, and cloth is dipped in the hot solution, and afterwards dried in the sun. This handling is repeated several times, until the desired reddish-brown colour is attained.

nyaj n grass

oij n sugarcane

poangq n bamboo tube

pyaekgaed n Cabbage.

pyaekma n peas (comp. pyaek)

rangz1 n bamboo-shoot

taeu1 n vine

zowg1 1 n vine

1.5.4 Moss, fungus, algae

haetkau n a white colored edible fungus (comp. haet1 kau)

haetnaemz n mushroom species (comp. haet1)

haetndangq n mushroom species (id. haet1)
Horse Dung Fungus (comp. haet, qij, max)

a type of mushroom (id. haet)

1.5.5 Parts of a plant

Includes both the portion below and above soil (and water) of living plants, or the dead portion remaining after the previous year's harvest.

The root of a plant, usually underground.

root of tree (comp. goak, laeg)

The stalk or trunk of a plant or tree.

thatch grass

The pit of a fruit.

A splinter of wood.

A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj, ngaed)

measure word for bones, sticks, hair

pear-like fruit (comp. maeg, goad)

A loofah, also called a sponge gourd or a towel gourd. (comp. maeg, 1 fruit)

calabash; bottle gourd (comp. maeg, mbaej)

All edible tuber crops.

knot (wood) (comp. maex, 1.1 wood, ta)

leaf of plant or page of book

leaf (comp. mbaw, maex)

corn tassel (comp. mumh, hongz)

peanut shell (comp. naeng, chaengjnamh)

maize husk (comp. naeng, hongz)

corn cob (comp. hongz)

thorns

pith

Classifier for flowers.
ndog'va n  flower (comp. va₂, ndog)
ngah₂ n  branch
ngowd 1 n  torch
raemz n  chaff, bran
rangz₁ n  bamboo-shoot
rongz₂ 1 n  head, ear of grain
rongzkaeuj n  ear of grain (comp. rongz₂, kaeuj₂)
runz adj  having a very porous pith
rwmz n  chaff; bran
sowd 2 v  To send out new leaves, e.g. rice seed sprouting after being soaked, or trees sending out new leaves in the Spring
taeu₁ n  vine
va₂ 1 n  flower
yang n  sap
yangzongz n  pine sap (comp. yang, zongz₁ pine)

1.5.6 Growth of plants
faet₁ adj  ripe
go 1 n  Includes both the portion below and above soil (and water) of living plants, or the dead portion remaining after the previous year's harvest.
maegggoad n  pear-like fruit (comp. maeg₂ 1 fruit, goad)
ngaed v  sprout
sowd 1 v  Of a plant, to grow, emphasizing the time when it has just started to send out leaves.
sowd 2 v  To send out new leaves, e.g. rice seed sprouting after being soaked, or trees sending out new leaves in the Spring

1.6 Animal
doruxchaeg n  Animal; this word is not widely used, but created following the Chinese form for "animal" to create a general noun for animals. In Liancheng area of Guangnan "doiándo" has the general meaning of animal, including domesticated and wild and non-flying insects, but elsewhere "doiándo" only includes domesticated animals, so "doruxchaeg" has been created to provide a general term. (comp. do₁, rux. chaeg)
doruxmbin n  flying animal (comp. do₁, rux. mbin)
noag liag n chick (comp. noag, liag 2.1 juvenile (animal))

1.6.1 Types of animals

doihdo n domesticated animal (comp. do, NE Nong Dialect doruxchaeg)

mehgongzsuį n A species of non-edible toad. This kind is not usually down in the wet paddies, unlike dij gaep, but it one finds this in the rice paddy, that is an auspicious sign that the harvest will be good. (comp. meh 1 mother)

yaiz 2 mswel type, species

1.6.1.1 Mammal

loq2 n rabbit

mue n bear

zangx n elephant

1.6.1.1.1 Primate

lingz2 n monkey

1.6.1.1.2 Carnivore

ma’bo n fox (comp. ma2, bo 3 wild)

ma’byauz n A wild dog, probably a dhole, often called a "huli" or "fox" in Chinese. (comp. ma2, byauz)

ma’naez n wolf (comp. ma2)

ma2 n dog

myauq2 n cat

piuj n tiger (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) sow)

sow n tiger

sw1 n lion (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) cwzzwx)

1.6.1.1.3 Hoofed animals

gvang n A deer is a ruminant mammal belonging to the family Cervidae.

liangz2 n cowbell

loahtoah n camel

loaz n mule

loix n donkey
loixrauh \textit{n} donkey colt (comp. loix. reauh 2 young)
mbej \textit{n} goat
moaz \textit{n} cow
moazmeh \textit{n} Female cow. (comp. moaz. meh)
moaztaek \textit{n} bull (comp. moaz. taek{\textsubscript{2}})
nanx\textsubscript{1} \textit{n} wild sheep
songzbaeg \textit{n} muzzle (comp. songz. baeg\textsubscript{2})
vaiz \textit{n} water buffalo

1.6.1.1.4 Rodent
naeq\textsubscript{2} \textit{n} squirrel
nu \textit{n} rat

1.6.1.1.8 Bat
viauz \textit{n} bat

1.6.1.10 Annelids
bing \textit{n} leech
bya'namh \textit{n} A worm, usually an earthworm. (comp. bya. namh)
deh \textit{n} tapeworm
nax \textit{n} intestinal worms
ndaen \textit{n} earthworm

1.6.1.11 Mollusks
hoi\textsubscript{2} \textit{n} snail

1.6.1.12 Crustaceans
baeu\textsubscript{1} \textit{n} crab

1.6.1.2 Bird
\textit{a} \textit{n} crow
baet \textit{n} duck
biadhah \textit{n} pigeon
bigchaeq n  egg shell (comp. chaeq)
chaeq n  egg
gaeq3 n  chicken (NW Daez zaeq)
gaeux n  owl
kong n  down feathers
laemh3 n  chicken hawk, a type of bird that eats chickens
luggaeq n  chick (comp. lug1, gaeq3)
meuh n  hawk or falcon
mungx noag n  birdnest
noag gaeuzgaeu n  bird species (comp. noag1, gaeuzgaeu)
noag’enqleh n  swallow (comp. noag1)
noag’oak n  pheasant (comp. noag1)
oag1 n  bird
noagbiadhaeb n  pigeon, dove (comp. noag1)
noagchomj n  turtledove (comp. noag1, chomj)
oagzog n  sparrow (comp. noag1)

yeuh 1.1 n  eagle
yeuh 1 n  vulture
yingz n  eagle

zaeq n  chicken
zaeqkaen n  rooster crow (comp. zaeq, kaen)

1.6.1.3 Reptile
longz3 n  dragon

1.6.1.3.1 Snake
nguz n  snake

nguz’haeuq n  A black-colored species of viper, that is a venomous snake.

nguz’hozndiang n  a fast moving, extremely poisonous snake (comp. nguz, hoz1, ndiang 1 red)
nguzchoj $n$ viper species (comp. nguz. choj)

nguznaemx $n$ snake species

nguzsa $n$ a white and poisonous snake species

1.6.1.3.2 Lizard
mehdongjkangj $n$ lizard

1.6.1.3.3 Turtle
pa$_2$ $n$ turtle

1.6.1.3.4 Crocodile
ngowg $n$ Zhuang people translate this word with the Chinese term for "crocodile." However, there are no crocodiles now in the Nong area, and this word is often used to refer to a certain spirit about whom some Nong people have certain beliefs. This word probably also refers to a type of aggressive water snake, that reportedly attacks children and can even pursue them up the river bank.

1.6.1.4 Amphibian
gaep gaep $n$ A certain species of frog.
goap $n$ frog (NE Nong Dialect gaep gaep )
gvej$_2$ $n$ frog

mehgoanqsom $n$ A type of medicinal frog found in fields; named because it's skin resembles the bark of the Som tree. (comp. meh. goanq, maexsom)
mehgongzsuj $n$ A species of non-edible toad. This kind is not usually down in the wet paddies, unlike dij gaep, but it one finds this in the rice paddy, that is an auspicious sign that the harvest will be good. (comp. meh 1 mother)
zaeuh $n$ small frog

1.6.1.5 Fish
ba $n$ fish (bya)
bya $n$ fish

bya'byaemh $n$ fish species (comp. bya)

bya'kau $n$ fish: white species (comp. bya. kau)

bya'maenz $n$ fish species (comp. bya)

bya'mboq $n$ An undetermined species of fish common in the Nong-speaking area.

bya'nguz $n$ eel (comp. bya. nguz)
bya’tangndiang $n$ a species of fish with a red tail. (comp. bya. tang. ndiang)

bya’zaeng $n$ Some species of fish that can stay in one spot in a stream for a while without moving. (comp. bya)

byalwnz $n$ fish species (comp. bya)

1.6.1.7 Insect

baenzmowd $v$ eaten up by bugs (comp. baenz, mowd)

bingh $n$ dragonfly

chongqchau $n$ spider

daek, 1.1 $n$ grasshopper, locust; The Acrididae family; possessing antennae relatively short and stout, and tympana on the side of the first abdominal segment.

daekdaeqndaem $n$ cricket; family Gryllidae, that have somewhat flattened bodies and long antennae and are nocturnal. (comp. daekdaeq, ndaem)

daekdaeqqqeu $n$ grasshopper (family Acrididae) (comp. daekdaeq, qeu)

dinz $n$ wasp

doq2 $n$ bee

doqgvax $n$ A type of bee or wasp or hornet with a very dangerous sting. (comp. doq2)

doqraeh $n$ bee that makes large nests in trees (comp. doq, raeh)

doqtowng $n$ honeybee (comp. doq2, town)

doqtwng $n$ honeybee (comp. doq2, twng)

maenz $n$ The order Phthiraptera of over 3,000 species of wingless insects; three of which are classified as human disease agents.

maenzndiang $n$ A light red coloured louse that lives on buffalo and cows, part the order Phthiraptera of over 3,000 species of wingless insects; three of which are classified as human disease agents. (comp. maenz, ndiang)

maet $n$ flea (Border Nong (Malipo) mowd)

mbij $n$ butterfly

mehchan’git $n$ cicada (comp. meh)

mehganzzaengh $n$ stick bug, also known as walking sticks or phasmids. (comp. meh. ganz, zaengh)

mehlaiz $n$ a type of ladybug beetle that can harm crops (comp. meh. laiz2)
mehmiangzsau n  Silkworm. (comp. meh 4 female, miangz. sau)
mehrunghrip n  firefly (comp. meh. rungh)
miangzmaet n  ant (comp. miangz)
ndaed1 v  insect sting
noan 1 n  A larvae or grub, that is, an immature insect.
noan 2 n  maggot
noanchaeu n  beneficial bugs (comp. noan)
noanndaem n  harmful bugs (comp. noan. ndaem1)
nyamh v  an insect that lives under rocks along a stream
nyongz n  mosquito
rimh n  small black biting insect
taeu2 n  louse

1.6.1.8 Spider
cezzwx n  scorpion
mehlaika n  centipede (comp. meh. lai. ka2)
mehqingqchau n  spider (NW Daez, NW Daez chongqchau)

1.6.1.9 Small animals
hoi2 n  snail
miangzndiang n  crayfish (comp. miangz. ndiang)

1.6.2 Parts of an animal
beg1 n  layer (of skin or bark)
dungz’haeuj v  To gore; typically by a horned bovine. (comp. dungz1, haeuj2)
haeuj2 v  To gore; usually by a buffalo or bull.
kaeu3 n  horn
ruzdongx n  belly (comp. ruz 1 cave, dongx4 belly; abdomen)
tang n  tail
taw n  stomach
1.6.2.1 Parts of a bird
ai n  A gizzard of a goose or other bird. (ae)
chaeqqaeq n  chicken egg (comp. chaeq, gaeq, fr. var. chaeqzaeq)
chaeqqzaeq n  Chicken egg. (comp. chaeq, zaeq)
kvaen n  feather
moangaeq n  cockscomb (comp. moan, gaeq)

1.6.2.2 Parts of a reptile
linh n  The scales of a fish.

1.6.2.3 Parts of a fish
linh n  The scales of a fish.

1.6.2.4 Parts of an insect
læez n  Poisonous stinger on an animal such as a bee or a scorpion.

1.6.3 Animal life cycle
chafaenz v  breed

1.6.3.1 Egg
bigchaeq n  egg shell (comp. chaeq)
chaeq n  egg
chaeqqaeq n  chicken egg (comp. chaeq, gaeq, fr. var. chaeqzaeq)
chaeqqzaeq n  Chicken egg. (comp. chaeq, zaeq)
dud v  peck
naengchaeq n  egg shell (comp. naeng, chaeq)

1.6.4.1 Animal movement
yaep v  To gallop, a verb usually used of horses.

1.6.4.2 Animal eating
dud v  peck
lowznyaj n  A manger or feedbox for livestock. (comp. lowz, nyaj, max)
maeu byemx v  chew cud (ph. v. maeuj)

maeu byemx v  chew cud (ph. v. maeuj)
naemxmu n pig slop (comp. mu. naemx 1.1 liquid)

1.6.4.3 Animal sounds

haeuvq vi howl, roar
maenj2 v growl
rongxvaz-rongxvaed v To make loud noises, for example, a hungry pig. (A-B-A-B’ rongx 3 neigh; bray)
saeb 3 msud Measure word for the crows of chickens.
zaeqkaen n rooster crow (comp. zaeq. kaen)

1.6.5 Animal homes

bomq n mound
luh2 n Hole in the ground. This word differs from "ruz" in that this term is used for holes in flat ground, that is, in horizontal surfaces, whereas ruz is used for holes and caves in verticle cliffs and mountains.
mungx1 n nest
mungx noag n birdnest
ruz2 n burrow opening

1.6.6 Animal group

dawh v To tend or shepherd domestic livestock.
ndaq1 v herd
rah2 interj plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

1.6.7 Male and female animals

do’meh2 n female animal (comp. do1 1, meh 4 female)
do’taek n male animal (comp. do1 1, taek2)
mbejtaek n ram (comp. mbej. taek2)
meh4 adj female (of animal)
taek2 adj A male animal.

2 Person

daenh1.1 n other people

daenh1 n People or other people. Often used for verbs with neutral or unimportant subjects or objects. Similar to the neutral "they" in English, or "on" in French.
to’goanz n population (comp. to 1 head, goanz 2 person)
yaimingkoan 2 n fleeting glance of a dead person (comp. yai, mingkoan)
yaiz1 mσwεl people

2.1 Types of people
Myaeux (puj Myaeux) nprop Hmong ethnic group
saureauh n young woman (comp. sau 1 young woman, reauh 1 adolescent)
yaiz2 mσwεl type, species

2.2 Body
haeu n buttocks
ndang n body
ta’nowx n entire body (comp. ta, nowx 2 flesh)
tang n tail
yaenz n sinew

2.2.1 Head
dawjgangz n chin (comp. dawj)
goakhoz n neck (comp. goak, hoz)
hoz1 n neck
hozzoh n throat (comp. hoz, zoh, comp. hoz)
koanta n eyebrow (comp. koan, ta)
linx n tongue
mbiangjnaj 2 n cheek (comp. mbiang, naj, comp. naj)
mbozto n more specific than “to” that can be used metaphorically for many other things (comp. mboz, to)
naj 1 n face
najpyaeg n forehead (comp. naj, pyaeg)
ngangz v lift head
niangz to n crown of the head (comp. to, niangz)
og1 n brain
to 1 n  head (dial. var. tu)

tu 1 n  head

2.2.2 Torso

baeg’ae k n  chest (comp. baeg2. aek)

baihlæ’ng 1 n  The back of the body of a person or an animal. (comp. baih2. laeng)

boad 1 n  lungs

dong4 v  Belly; abdomen, including the stomach “mehdongx,” the intestines “saej,” and liver “daep.”

iq 1 n  armpit

koaxraengx 1 n  lower back (comp. koax. rangx3)

laeng 1 n  back

ndujndij 1 n  navel

raengx3 1 n  torso

rangx3 1 n  A person’s back; the back of the torso.

rongzmbaq 1 n  shoulder (comp. mbaq2)

ruzdongx 1 n  belly (comp. ruz 1 cave, dong4 belly; abdomen)

raengx3 1 n  stomach

raengx3 1 n  navel (comp. to. zuj)

zuj 1 n  breast

2.2.3 Arm, leg

ka’boaj pro  thigh (comp. ka2)

mungz2 1 n  hand

qenka 1 n  limbs of body (comp. qen1. ka2)

qensog 1 n  elbow (comp. qen1)

2.2.3.1 Arm

dawjiq 1 n  armpit (comp. dawj. iq)

ruzdongx 1 n  armload

iq 1 n  armpit
koan'iq  n  armpit hair (comp. koan3, iq)
oangjmungz  n  palm (comp. mungz2)
pa'mungz  n  palm (comp. pa1, mungz2)
qen'hozkaoanq  n  wrist (comp. qen1, hoz1, koanq)
qen1  n  arm
qenboaj  n  upper arm (comp. qen1)
qenliag  n  forearm (comp. qen1, liag)

2.2.3.2 Leg
boakdaez  v  sprain an ankle (id. boak)
din2  n  foot
haeu  n  buttocks
ka2  n  leg
kalaeq  adj  To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. ka2, laeg1)
kaliak  pro  calf (comp. ka2, liag)
oangjiujej  n  heel
pa'zaemz  n  knee cap (comp. pa1)
ta'baeu  n  ankle (comp. ta3, baeu2)
to'kaeuq  n  knee (NW Daez. tu'kaeuq)
tu'kaeuq  n  knee (comp. tu. kaeuq)

2.2.3.3 Finger, toe
byaimungz  n  fingertips
dingqmungz  n  A ring one wears on one's finger. (comp. mungz2, dingq)
liab  n  fingernail
liabdin  n  toenail (comp. liab, din2)
liabmungz  n  fingernail (comp. liab, mungz2)
neux  n  finger
neuxmungz  n  finger (comp. neux, mungz2)
niaux $n$ finger

niauxmungz $n$ finger (comp. niaux, mungz)

2.2.4 Skin

ceuq $n$ wrinkle

mai $n$ mole

mbang mbejmbej $adj$ flaky (A-B-B mbang thin; flimsy; shallow)

naeng $l$ $n$ skin

naengnowx $n$ skin (comp. naeng, nowx)

naj $l$ $n$ face

pyaux $mswd$ piece (of skin)

2.2.5 Hair

ka’boaj $pro$ thigh (comp. ka)

koan’iq $n$ armpit hair (comp. koan, iq)

koan $l$ $n$ hair

koanta $n$ eyebrow (comp. koan, ta)

koanto $n$ hair (on the head) (comp. koan, to)

koanvaez $n$ public hair (comp. koan, vaez)

lugta $n$ eyelash (comp. ta, lug)

ndoq $3$ $adj$ bald

poam $n$ hair that has already fallen

2.2.6 Bone, joint

baihlaeng $l$ $n$ The back of the body of a person or an animal. (comp. baih, laeng)

changj $n$ backbone

laenj $mswd$ measure word for bones, sticks, hair

lowdnduk $n$ marrow (comp. lowd, nduk)

lwdnduk $n$ marrow (comp. nduk)

nduk $l$ $n$ bone
ndukchang $n$ rib (comp. nduk)

ndukndang $n$ bones of one's body (comp. nduk 1 bone, ndang)

rongzmbaar $n$ shoulder (comp. mbaar$_2$)

ut‘auj $n$ joint

ut‘auq $n$ joint

yeanz $n$ tendon

2.2.7 Flesh

baegbuh $n$ male foreskin (contr. baeg$_2$ 1 mouth)

yaenz $n$ sinew

yeanz $n$ tendon

2.2.8 Internal organs

dongxloq $v$ have diarrhea (comp. dongx$_4$)

ndi$_1$ $n$ gallbladder

taw $n$ stomach

2.2.8.1 Male organs

baegbongjbuh $n$ male foreskin (comp. baeg$_2$ 1 mouth, baegbuh)

vaez $n$ penis

2.2.8.2 Female organs

naemxzuj $n$ Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

ndang'yalj $n$ menstruation (comp. ndang, yalj)

2.3 Body functions

daet$_2$ $n$ flatulence; gas

2.3.1 Functions of the eye

lugta $n$ eyelash (comp. ta$_3$, lug$_2$)

naemxta $n$ tears, water flowing from the eyes (comp. naemx, ta$_3$)

ta$_3$ $n$ eye
2.3.1.1 Weep

haejchaep v  mourn (comp. haej)

haejgongz-haejgongz v  wail (A-B-A-B  haej, gongz₁)

haeuq vi  howl, roar

najhaejbaeh adj  This term describes the appearance of a person's face when she or he is about to cry. (comp. naj, haej)

rongxqeu v  wail (comp. rongx 1 call out; yell)

2.3.2 Functions of the ear

chu 1  n  ear

mbawchu n  ears (comp. mbaw₂)

2.3.3 Functions of the nose

ndaeng₂ n  nose

2.3.4 Functions of the mouth

baeg₂ 1  n  mouth

dahbaeg n  mouth (comp. baeg₂)

faenz₃ n  teeth

naengbaeg n  lips (comp. naeng, baeg₂)

ngwgfaenz n  gums (comp. faenz₃)

zonghbaeg n  Used in situations in which the importance of the mouth is being minimized. (comp. baeg₂ 1 mouth)

2.3.4 Functions of the mouth

dungzzup v  kiss each other (comp. dungz₂, zup)

gaet faenz v  To gnash one's teeth because of despair, frustration or misery. (ph. v. gaet₁, faenz₃)

ndinj v  gulp

ndut 1  vt  suck
**2.3.4.1 Spit, saliva**

`naemxnaiz n` saliva (comp. `naemx. naiz1`)

`naiz1 n` saliva

**2.3.4.2 Facial expression**

`baihfaeg adv` opposite (comp. `baih2, faeg2`)

`najdangq prep` facing (comp. `naj1 face, dangq1 1 different`)

`najngaemx-najlingz adv` This reduplicative phrase describes a person's face contorted by pain or by rage. (A-B-A-C `naj1 face`)

`nyinh v` smile

`nyomxko v` smile (comp. `ko2`)

**2.3.5.1 Bleed, blood**

`baenznong v` To ooze pus. (comp. `baenz2, nong`)

`daep4 n` liver

`nong n` pus

**2.3.6 Breathe, breath**

`ajhaemh n` yawn (NW Daez, fr. var. `nga’ngaeb`)

`boad n` lungs

`mbaetzaw v` hold one's breath (comp. `zaw. mbaet1`)

**2.3.7 Functions of the stomach**

`baenzyaeg vi` To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. `baenz2, yaeg`)

`daep4 n` liver

`daet2 n` flatulence; gas

`dongxchaej n` stomachache (comp. `dongx4, chaej`
**dongxloq** *v* have diarrhea (comp. **dongx**)<sub>4</sub>

**mehdongx** *n* stomach

**ndi**<sub>1</sub> *n* gallbladder

**saej** *n* intestines

**taw** *n* stomach

### 2.3.7.1 Defecate, feces

**leuhnyaj** *v* To relieve oneself; to go to the bathroom. A polite euphemism that literally means "play with the grass." (, comp. **leuh. nyaj**)

**ongq** *n* latrine

**pwnq**<sub>1</sub> *n* manure

**qij** *n* excrement

### 2.3.8 Urinate, urine

**leuhnyaj** *v* To relieve oneself; to go to the bathroom. A polite euphemism that literally means "play with the grass." (, comp. **leuh. nyaj**)

**nyuh** *n* urine

### 2.3.9 Sweat

**towqkau** *adj* To break into a cold sweat, due to fear, disease, etc. (comp. **towq. kau**)

**tuiq** *n* sweat (**towq**)

### 2.4 The senses

**naet** *v* fall asleep; go numb

### 2.4.1 See

**daehlez** *v* see quickly (comp. **daeh**, **lez**)<sub>2</sub>

**damq** *v* secretly observe, e.g. for purposes of testing a child's honesty, etc.

**doaklup** *adv* around a corner

**dungztaen** *v* see each other (comp. **dungz**, **taen**)

**leztaen**<sub>1</sub> *v* see (with the eyes) (ph. v. **lez**<sub>2</sub>, **taen**)

**ndaejtaen** *v* see (comp. **ndaej** 1.1 accomplish, **taen**)

**ngaeuq** *v* see (NW Daez **ngaeux**)
ngaeux v  see (lez₂)
nganq₂ 1 v  see
ta‘taen v  see with one's own eyes (comp. ta₃, taen)
ywj 1 v  To see something. This term is used in some areas, such as Jiumo, instead of lez. (Jiumo Dialect mex)
ywjtaen v  notice; see; observe (comp. ywj, taen, Jiumo Dialect leztaen)

2.4.1.1 Look
damq v  secretly observe, e.g. for purposes of testing a child's honesty, etc.
jem v  look; see
ngangh v  look upward
ta‘zow v  stare (comp. ta₃, zow)

2.4.1.2 Something used to see
jim ngaeuz pred  look in mirror (ph. v. ngaeuz)

2.4.2 Hear
biak 1 v  listen
nog 1 adj  deaf
ruxnyinz 1 v  hear (comp. rux, nyinz)

2.4.2.1 Sound
chung 1 n  sound
chung 2 v  make sound
chung humhhumh v  rumble (A-B-B  chung 2 make sound)
hiang 1 n  noise
pyangx adv  noisily
rongx uh'uh v  The cry of a beast of prey or a crow. (A-B-B  rongx 3 neigh; bray)
rongxvaz–rongxvaed v  To make loud noises, for example, a hungry pig. (A-B-A-B’  rongx 3 neigh; bray)
rownh riakriak v  make a loud noise about (A-B-B  rownh)
vwd ono  whoosh

2.4.2.2 Types of sounds
chung 2.1 v  A pejorative way to refer to another's loud and annoying talking (this usage is from Nalun District, Guangnan County).

dwngh adv  loudly

haeuq vi  howl, roar

hiang 1 n  noise

hoak lownx v  sing (comp. hoak. lownx)

maenj 2 v  growl

rongxqeu v  wail (comp. rongx 1 call out; yell)

rongxva-rongxvauh v  clamor (A-B-A-B' rongx 1 call out; yell)

rongxvaz-rongxvaed v  To make loud noises, for example, a hungry pig. (A-B-A-B' rongx 3 neigh; bray

saqsiq 2 adv  loudly

uaxuax adv  loudly (A-A uax)

2.4.2.3 Voice

hiang 2 n

2.4.2.4 Animal cry

rongx uh'uh v  The cry of a beast of prey or a crow. (A-B-B rongx 3 neigh; bray)

2.4.3 Taste

amqbaeg 1.1 v  be a glutton (comp. amq. baeg 2)

baeg 2 1 n  mouth

danzdiauq adj  monotonous; flavorless

jimz 2 v  taste

myawh 1 adj  tasty; fun

nemh adj  delicious

2.4.4 Smell

ciang n  Incense, typically used for religious purposes. (fr. var. siangz)

cowng n  incense (Jiumo Dialect ciang)

diamj 1.1 v  incense altar
diamjciang n  censer for incense (comp. diamj. ciang)
gaenqhom n  incense (comp. gaenq. hom)
maen’uj adj  stinking due to rottenness (comp. maen. uj1)
maen’yai n  smell (comp. maen. yai2)
maennaeuh adj  rancid (comp. maen. naeuh1)
maenraix adj  foul-smelling
yai’hom n  fragrance (comp. yai2, hom)

2.4.5 Sense of touch
naet v  fall asleep; go numb

2.4.5.1 Comfortable
dungzbyongz adj  comforting
unqrumh adj  comfortably warm (A-A; unq)

2.5.1 Tired
ganx1 1 adj  tired
kaedrangq adj  Worn out; usually used for cloth things like clothing, curtains, robe, shoes. (comp. kaed)
moih adj  worn down
moih rumhrumh adj  exhausted

2.5.2 Rest
maih1 v  be idle; rest

2.5.3 Strong
riangz 2 adj  strong; powerful; capable

2.5.4 Weak
kalaeg adj  To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. ka2, laeg2)
mah2 v  paralyze
peaqleah weak (A-A; peaq)

2.5.5 Hunger & Thirst
baenzyaeg vi  To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. baenz2, yaeg)
dongxyaeg  v  hunger (comp.  dongx, yaeg)

jenjyaeg  v  Hunger; starve; go hungry; be famished. (comp.  yaeg, jenj)

yaeg  1  v  To be hungry; to have hunger. Less polite than "eauh." When used at someone else's house, it can have an impatient tone to it, e.g. "I need to eat now!"

yaeg  2  adj  famished; starving

yaegnaemx  v  thirsty (comp.  yaeg, naemx)

yaiyaeg  v  satisfy hunger (comp.  yai, yaeg)

2.6 Healthy

kaeuj van naeujbojleh?  idiom  How is your health? (say.  kaeuj2, van, naeujbojleh)

mboqsaib  adj  There is no positive form, that is, there is no word "saih." (comp.  mboq1)

ya chaej  v  cure disease (ph. v.  ya1 4 heal, chaej  2 sick; ill)

2.6.1 Sick

baenzechaej  1  v  become ill (comp.  baenz, chaej)

baenzfaj  v  To catch a cold or similar illness. (ph. v.  baenz, faj)

biad  2  v  spread, be contagious

chaej  2  adj  sick, ill

choj  2  adj  Thin; used of animals or people, possibly as result of illness or malnutrition.

faj  n  cold

mboqsaib  adj  There is no positive form, that is, there is no word "saih." (comp.  mboq1)

mbowq  4  adj  nauseous

nowxndaed  n  fever (comp.  nowx, ndaed)

puj baenzechaej  n  invalid (comp.  puj, baenzchaej)

puj baenznu  n  leper (comp.  puj, baenz, nux)

rah  2  interj  plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

towqkau  adj  To break into a cold sweat, due to fear, disease, etc. (comp.  towq, kau)

ya chaej  v  cure disease (ph. v.  ya1 4 heal, chaej  2 sick; ill)

ya1  1  n  medication
2.6.1.1 Recover from sickness

**puj ya chaej** *n* doctor, healer (comp. **puj**, **ya chaej**)

**rowng** *v* To start to recover from illness or from an injury.

**ya chaej** *v* cure disease (ph. v. **ya** 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

2.6.2 Disease

**baegmbaed** *n* wound, sore (comp. **baeg** 2 door, **mbaed** 2)

**baenznux** *adj* leprous (comp. **baenz** 2 1.1 is, **nux**)

**baenzrah** *v* To become sick with a contagious disease or plague, used most commonly of animals but can be used of humans also. (comp. **baenz** 2, **rah** 2 plague)

**blad** *v* spread, be contagious

**chaej** *adj* sick, ill

**daepboadchoj** *n* Diseases caused by smoking or drinking too much (comp. **daep** 4, **boad**, **choj**)

**faj** *n* cold

**naek** *adj* Serious; grave; severe; of an illness or injury.

**puj baenznux** *n* leper (comp. **puj** 2, **baenz** 2 1.2 become ill or injured. **nux**)

**ya chaej** *v* cure disease (ph. v. **ya** 4 heal, **chaej** 2 sick; ill)

**ya** 1 *n* medication

2.6.2.2 Skin disease

**baenzmmbaed** *v* itchy sores on the skin (comp. **baenz** 2, **mbaed** 2)

**baenznong** *v* To ooze pus. (comp. **baenz** 2, **nong**)

**baenznux** *adj* leprous (comp. **baenz** 2 1.1 is, **nux**)

**dihchaej** *n* wound (comp. **dih** 1 place, **chaej** 1 pain)

**nux** *n*

2.6.2.4 Stomach illness

**dongxchaej** *n* stomachache (comp. **dongx** 4, **chaej**)

**dongxloq** *v* have diarrhea (comp. **dongx** 4)

**mbowq** 4 *adj* nauseous
2.6.3 Injured

baegmbaed n wound, sore (comp. baeg2 door, mbaed2)

baenz2 1.2 v In certain contexts where injury or illness can be inferred, "baenz" can be used instead of the longer "baenzchaej."

baenzchaej 1.1 v wounded (comp. baenz2 become, chaej)

baenzmbaed v itchy sores on the skin (comp. baenz2, mbaed2)

boakdaeza v sprain an ankle (id. boak)

cang v injure

dihchaej n wound (comp. dih1 place, chaej1 pain)

haiq2 v harm

nong n pus

saengh adj inflamed

ya1 1 n medication

2.6.3.1 Amputation

ndomx adj missing a limb

2.6.3.2 Poison

duh n poison

mbowq1 adj poisonous

ya1 3 n poison, illegal drugs

2.6.4 Disabled

baenzgvez adj lame (comp. baenz2 become ill or injured)

kalaeg adj To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. ka2, laeg3)

mah2 v paralyze

ndiak2 adv crippled

ndomx adj missing a limb
2.6.4.3 Blind

mbud₁ adj blind

ta’mbud adj blind (comp. ta₃, mbud₁)

2.6.4.5 Deaf

chu’nog adj deaf (comp. chu. nog₁)

nog₁ adj deaf

2.6.4.7 Mental illness

baeg₁ adj crazy, insane

baenz’uaengj v suffer from a mental disorder (comp. baenz₂ 1 become, uaengj)

baenz’uangj adj To be senile. This term describes some kind of loss of memory, possibly temporary, possibly due to alcohol or mental illness. Is often used to describe people whose memory loss comes and goes (e.g. with Alzheimer's Disease). (comp. baenz₂ 1 become)

uaengj n mental illness

2.6.4.8 Birth defect

kalaeg adj To be crippled to the degree one must crawl on the ground. (comp. ka₂, laeg₃)

2.6.5 Symptoms of disease

puj baenznux n leper (comp. puj 2, baenz₂ 1.2 become ill or injured, nux)

saengh adj inflamed

tochaej n headache (comp. to. chaej)

2.6.5.1 Pain

chaej₁ n pain

dihchaej n wound (comp. dih₁ 1 place, chaej₁ pain)

dongxchaej n stomachache (comp. dongx₄. chaej)

gongz₁ v Groan; sigh. Usually this sound is made due to one's own pain, not in empathy with another's pain.

najhaejbaeh adj This term describes the appearance of a person's face when she or he is about to cry. (comp. naj. haej)

tochaej n headache (comp. to. chaej)

uj₁ adj aching
yuq raix yuq maih adj unbearable, very miserable (A-B-A-C raix 2 inauspicious; unlucky bad. yuq 1 at; to be at)
yuqrail-yuqmaih adj absolutely miserable (A-B-A-B' yuqraix)

2.6.5.2 Fever
nowxndaed n fever (comp. nowx ndaed2)

2.6.5.3 Swell
chown1 v To inflate; swell; fill up with air, e.g. balloon or stomach.
chwn1 adj swollen; bloated

2.6.6 Treat disease
jiab1 v cure
puj baenznux n leper (comp. puj 2, baenz2 1.2 become ill or injured. nux)

ya chaej v cure disease (ph. v. ya1 4 heal, chaej 2 sick; ill)
yahngaih n A species of woody bush, possible a species of witch hazel; an infusion of the leaves is used to disinfect wounds.

2.6.6.3 Doctor, nurse
puj ya chaej n doctor, healer (comp. puj. ya chaej)
y a chaej v cure disease (ph. v. ya1 4 heal, chaej 2 sick; ill)

2.6.6.4 Medicine
laeuujya n medicinal liquor (comp. laeuj, ya1 1 medication)
ya1 n medication

2.6.6.5 Medicinal plants
ya1 n medication

2.6.6.7 Traditional medicine
kuq n Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

laeuujya n medicinal liquor (comp. laeuj, ya1 1 medication)
puj ya chaej n doctor, healer (comp. puj. ya chaej)
ya1 n medication
2.7 Life

\textit{aen mingh} \textit{n} life (comp. \textit{mingh. aen} \textit{2})

\textit{minghkoan} \textit{2 n} life (comp. \textit{koan} \textit{2})

\textit{rauq} \textit{2 n} life

\textit{zoh} \textit{2 n} lifetime, lifespan

\textit{zohgoanz} \textit{n} lifetime (comp. \textit{zoh} \textit{2} lifetime, lifespan, \textit{goanz} \textit{1} person)

2.7.1 Marriage

\textit{baenzrownz} \textit{1.1 v} start a household or family; (comp. \textit{baenz} \textit{2}, \textit{rownz})

\textit{baenzrownz} \textit{1 v} To get married; start a household or family. (comp. \textit{baenz} \textit{2}, \textit{rownz})

\textit{dungz'aeu} \textit{v} marry (comp. \textit{dungz} \textit{1}, \textit{aeu})

\textit{hoakrownz} \textit{v} become married (comp. \textit{hoak} \textit{5} make, \textit{rownz} \textit{2} household)

\textit{kai lugnyingz} \textit{v} To marry off a daughter; this phrase is used with respect to the bride's family. The equivalent phrase used with respect to the groom's family is is "raep loz" or "raep mez," that is, to take a daughter-in-law or a wife. (ph. v. \textit{kai} \textit{1}, \textit{lug nyingz})

\textit{kai} \textit{1 v} marry a man

\textit{mehlaeng} \textit{1 n} second wife (comp. \textit{meh} \textit{2} wife, \textit{laeng} \textit{1.1} latter)

\textit{mehnduq} \textit{n} first wife (comp. \textit{meh} \textit{2} wife, \textit{nduq} \textit{1} first)

\textit{mijlaeng} \textit{n} concubine (comp. \textit{laeng} \textit{1.1} latter, \textit{mij} \textit{3})

\textit{Miz rownz yah yaqbyah? phrase} Are you already engaged? This phrase would be spoken to a young woman. The girl will answer yes if she is either engaged or married, but does not have children. Having "rownz yah" is different from "baenz rownz" which means that a child has already been born to the couple. (id. \textit{miz. rownz}, \textit{yah} \textit{1}, \textit{yaq byah} , comp. \textit{miz. rownz. yah} \textit{2}, \textit{yaq byah})

\textit{sau'maj} \textit{n} An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. \textit{sau})

2.7.1.1 Arranging a marriage

\textit{baenzrownz} \textit{1 v} To get married; start a household or family. (comp. \textit{baenz} \textit{2}, \textit{rownz})

\textit{dungzmai} \textit{v} betroth (comp. \textit{dungz} \textit{1}, \textit{mai} \textit{2})

\textit{jenz jeqto} \textit{n} brideprice

\textit{mijlozmawq} \textit{n} bride (comp. \textit{mijloz. mawq} \textit{1} new)

\textit{Miz rownz yah yaqbyah? phrase} Are you already engaged? This phrase would be spoken to a young woman.
The girl will answer yes if she is either engaged or married, but does not have children. Having "rownz yah" is different from "baenz rownz" which means that a child has already been born to the couple. (id. miz, rownz, yah₁, yaq byah, comp. miz, rownz, yah₁, yaq byah)

puj jinghzang 1 n  mediator (comp. puj 2, jinghzang)

raep 2 v  To propose marriage to a woman or to her family.

raep loz 2 n  wedding (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz₁)

raep loz 3 v  To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz₁)

raep mez v  To betroth, only used of males getting betrothed to females, and used by the groom himself. (comp. raep, mez)

2.7.1.2 Wedding

baenzrownz 1 v  To get married; start a household or family. (comp. baenz₂, rownz)

jenz jeqto n  brideprice

mijlozmawq n  bride (comp. mijloz, mawq₁ new)

raep loz 2 n  wedding (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz₁)

2.7.1.3 Unmarried

ndang mbauqreahu n  virgin (male) (comp. ndang, mbauqreauh)

sauaet n  virgin woman (comp. sau 1 young woman, aet 2 first)

2.7.1.4 Divorce

dungzbyaeg 2.1 v  divorce (comp. dungz₁, byaeg₂)

dungzyaq n  divorce (comp. dungz₁, together, yaq₂)

mboq aeu mijmez (po) phrase  divorce (ph. v. mboq₁, aeu, mijmez)

2.7.1.5 Romantic love

dungzngaiq v  To love one another romantically. (comp. dungz₁, ngaiq)

mbauqsaau n  The pair of a boyfriend & girlfriend.

mehnduq n  first wife (comp. meh 2 wife, nduq 1 first)

2.7.2 Sexual relations

dungz'umj-dungz'amj v  snuggling (A-B-A-B' dungz₁, umj₁)
nyingz’haepzaiz n  heterosexual sexual immorality (comp. nyingz. zaiz)

nyingzzaiz n  This term is used in sentences dealing with sexual relations between men and women.

zaemhnoanz v  have sex (comp. zaemh, noanz)

zaemhyuq 1.1 vi  have sexual relations (comp. zaemh 1 together, yuq 1 at; to be at)

2.7.2.1 Virginity

mehnduq n  first wife (comp. meh 2 wife, nduq 1 first)

ndang mbauqreauh n  virgin (male) (comp. ndang, mbauqreauh)

sauaet n  virgin woman (comp. sau 1 young woman, aet 2 first)

2.7.2.2 Attract sexually

najta yawz adj  Good-looking in appearance, especially having a pretty or handsome face. (comp. najta. yawz)

nyingzzaiz n  This term is used in sentences dealing with sexual relations between men and women.

2.7.2.3 Sexual misbehavior

gaenq hoakloang n  wrong-doing (comp. gaenq 1.1, hoak loang)

kaindang v  prostitute oneself (comp. kai2, ndang)

nyingz’haepzaiz n  heterosexual sexual immorality (comp. nyingz. zaiz)

nyingzzaiz n  This term is used in sentences dealing with sexual relations between men and women.

puj kaindang n  prostitute (comp. puj 2, kaindang)

2.7.3 Birth

rungj 1 vi  be born

rungj 2 vt  give birth

taennaj 2 v  A euphemism for being born. (comp. taen. naj)

zwzced 1 n  of pregnant women, time for delivery of child

2.7.3.1 Pregnancy

lugbaz v  be pregnant

puj’ix n  child (comp. puj. ix)

2.7.3.1.1 Fetus
lug, n  child

puj’ix n  child (comp. puj. ix)

2.7.3.2.2 Help to give birth

dej, 2 v  receive, deliver (a child in childbirth)

2.7.3.4 Multiple births

lugsoah n  twins (comp. lug1, soah)

2.7.3.6 Fertile, infertile

baenz jin mboq ndaej idiom  Unfruitful; not resulting in edible products. (id. baenz2, jin, mboq1, ndaej)

yawz 2 adj  fertile

2.7.4 Stage of life

sau’mai j n  An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. sau)

2.7.4.1 Baby

eng n  baby

jin’zuj v  breast-feed (comp. jin. zuj)

naemxzuj n  Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

2.7.4.1.1 Care for a baby

jin’zuj v  breast-feed (comp. jin. zuj)

luj v  care for

naemxzuj n  Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking "zuj," it will imply that he is breast-feeding.

omj n  swaddling clothes

owj v  To carry on back, for example, a child or a sick person.

owq3 v  To carry on one's back, for example a child or a sick person. (Jiumo Dialect owj)

pwn'oomj n  baby blanket (to be tied around baby)

pwn'oomz n  baby blanket (to be tied around baby)

yaz 1 v  care for

2.7.4.2 Child
eng n  baby
lug eng n  children (comp. lug, eng)
lug, n  child
maeng’ex n  boy (comp. maeng, ex)
mezlug n  wife and children (comp. mez, lug)
ndiqlug n  child (lug eng)
puj doagsw n  student (comp. puj, doag, sw 1 writing; characters)
puj’ix n  child (comp. puj, ix)

2.7.4.2.1 Rear a child
naemxzuj n  Breastmilk from a human woman. Traditionally Nong did not eat milk of any animals, so if reference is made to an adult drinking “zuj,” it will imply that he is breast-feeding.
puj’ix n  child (comp. puj, ix)
zowngx 1 v  To raise to maturity, for example children or animals.

2.7.4.3 Youth
dij, 1 prep  A prefix (title) used before the proper names of young women of marriage age by those of the same age or older people
lug, n  child
maeng’ex n  boy (comp. maeng, ex)
noanx adj  youth
puj reauh n  A young adult or adolescent. (comp. puj, reauh)
sau’maij n  An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. sau)
saureauh n  young woman (comp. sau 1 young woman, reauh 1 adolescent)

2.7.4.4 Adult
baenz puj dwx phrase  To become an adult; to grow into adulthood; used only of people. (id. baenz2, puj, dwx)
bohrownz n  An already married man. Not used the same as “po,” this word describes a class of men of a certain age and social position, not the specific husband of a woman. “Po” is usually used in reference to the man’s wife. (comp. boh, roundz, comp. boh, roundz)
pujdwx n  adult (comp. puj, dwx)
yah nyingz n  A woman of marriageable age; usually already married. (comp. yah₁, nyingz)

2.7.4.5 Older person
bohj eq n voc  Old fellow; old man. This term is a humorous way for men to refer to themselves when talking about themselves. (comp. boh 2 man, jeq₃)

laux bih n  older brother (comp. laux 1 old man, bih₁)

laux jeq n  old man (comp. laux 1 old man, jeq₃)

ndaej to bi idiom  Indicates that one has already passed the time in one's life fitting for a specific activity (e.g. getting married, having children, going to school). (ph. v. ndaej, to, bi)
puj jeq n  elderly person (comp. puj, jeq₃)
taeu'jeq n  old person (comp. jeq₃)

yah nyingz n  A woman of marriageable age; usually already married. (comp. yah₁, nyingz)

2.7.4.6 Grow, get bigger
baenz puj dwx phrase  To become an adult; to grow into adulthood; used only of people. (id. baenz₂, puj, dwx)

gaenh₂ v  grow

kwnj₁ 1 v  grow, only used of plants. ("maj" is a more general word for "grow, mature" that can be used of animals or people.)

mah₁ v  grow

2.7.4.8 Peer group
saeb 2 n  generation

2.7.5 Male, female
baegbongjbuh n  male foreskin (comp. baeg₂ 1 mouth, baegbuh)

2.7.5.1 Man
bohj eq n voc  Old fellow; old man. This term is a humorous way for men to refer to themselves when talking about themselves. (comp. boh 2 man, jeq₃)

bohrownz n  An already married man. Not used the same as "po," this word describes a class of men of a certain age and social position, not the specific husband of a woman. "Po" is usually used in reference to the man's wife. (comp. boh, rownz, comp. boh, rownz)

laux zaiz n  old man (comp. laux, zaiz)
maeng'k x

puj zaiz

zaiz

2.7.5.2 Woman

dij 1 prep A prefix (title) used before the proper names of young women of marriage age by those of the same age or older people

lug nyingz n daughter (comp. lug1, nyingz)

mehlaeng l n second wife (comp. meh 2 wife, laeng 1.1 latter)

mehnduq n first wife (comp. meh 2 wife, nduq 1 first)

mij3 nclf A noun classifier for women.

ndiq2 2 n girl, young woman

puj nyingz n woman (comp. puj, nyingz)

sau 1 n young woman

sau'maij n An unengaged young woman who has not left home. (comp. sau)

sauaet n virgin woman (comp. sau 1 young woman, aet 2 first)

saureauh n young woman (comp. sau 1 young woman, reauh 1 adolescent)

yah nyingz n A woman of marriageable age; usually already married. (comp. yah1, nyingz)

yah1 1 n married woman

2.7.6 Die

mbud2 v sacrifice, offer as a sacrifice

tai v die

tai ta mboq laep idiom To die with unresolved troubles. (say. tai, ta3, mboq1, laep1)

tumj 1.1 v drown

yihzux n will (legal last will)

2.7.6.1 Kill

dungzkaj-dungzlingz v To kill one another in a non-legitimate manner (e.g. not in warfare) and with frequency, e.g. break down of societal norms. (id., A-B-A-C dungzkaj, dungzlingz)

jenjhoz1 v strangle (comp. jenj, hoz1)
jenjhoz₂  v  strangle (comp. jenj. hoz₁)

2.7.6.2 Corpse

laenj₁  msweed  measure word for bones, sticks, hair

maexguh n  wood for coffin (comp. maex₁)

peuj  v  clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.3 Bury

fuqmaex n  coffin (comp. maex₁)

hoaklongh  v  dance at a funeral (comp. hoak. longh)

langx 1  v  scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

maexguh n  wood for coffin (comp. maex₁)

peuj  v  clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.4 Grave

maexguh n  wood for coffin (comp. maex₁)

peuj  v  clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.5 Funeral

diamj 1.1  v  incense altar

hoaklongh  v  dance at a funeral (comp. hoak. longh)

lownxhaej n  dirge (comp. lownx. haej)

maexguh n  wood for coffin (comp. maex₁)

peuj  v  clean up (usually used for funerals)

2.7.6.6 Mourn

cauq  v  mourn

haejchaep  v  mourn (comp. haej)

haejgongz-haejgongz  v  wail (A-B-A-B haej. gongz₁)

hoaklongh  v  dance at a funeral (comp. hoak. longh)

lownxhaej n  dirge (comp. lownx. haej)

rongxqe  v  wail (comp. rongx 1 call out; yell)
3 Language and thought

dangqzaw n  idea (comp. dangq₁ 1 different, zaw)

3.1 Soul, spirit

fangz₁ n  Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

koan₂ n  soul

minghkoan n  spirit (comp. koan₂)

Ngwg nprop  Name of a water spirit

sen n  An immortal; a person who cannot die.

3.1.2 Mental state

baenz'uaengj v  suffer from a mental disorder (comp. baenz₂ 1 become, uaengj)

uaengj n  mental illness

3.1.2.2 Dazed, confused

baenz ta'ndaem v  To faint due to high blood pressure or other illness (not used for psychological distress) (id. baenz₂, ta'ndaem)

saeuzswq adj  unclear; confused

sawzgowq adj  unclear; confused (A-A: sawz)

ta og faez phrase  seeing white light after hitting your head (id. ta₃, og₂, faez)

talaiz v  dizzy, see stars, sometimes due to hunger or drunkeness (comp. ta₃, laiz₂)

3.1.2.3 Lose consciousness

baenz ta'ndaem v  To faint due to high blood pressure or other illness (not used for psychological distress) (id. baenz₂, ta'ndaem)

ta og faez phrase  seeing white light after hitting your head (id. ta₃, og₂, faez)

ta'ndaem adj  Unconscious; to lose consciousness. Normally this verb must be preceded by another verb, such as "baenz" or else the meaning will be confused with sense 1 "jealous." (comp. ta₃, ndaem₁)

talaiz v  pass out, lose consciousness (comp. ta₃, laiz₂)

talaiz ngiangqngiangq phrase  dizzy (A-B-B talai)z

3.1.2.4 Vision, hallucination

ta og faez phrase  seeing white light after hitting your head (id. ta₃, og₂, faez)
talaiz 1 v dizzy, see stars, sometimes due to hunger or drunkeness (comp. ta, laiz)

3.2 Mind
w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.1 Think
dangqaw n idea (comp. dangq, 1 different, zaw)

3.2.1.1 Think about
nwh 1 v think about (Jiumo Dialect daz)

suanq v To consider our count something as being a certain condition or other thing.

3.2.1.2 Imagine
naemz v expect; imagine; anticipate

nwh ndaej v imagine (comp. nwh. ndaej)

3.2.1.3 Intelligent
aen dongx n wisdom; intelligence (comp. dongx, aen, 2)

aen gva n wisdom (comp. gva 2 wise, aen, 2)

dongxvang adj wise (comp. dongx)

lingz adj clever

miz aen'dongx pred This phrase describes a person who is very capable; able to accomplish things and succeed. (ph. v. miz. aen, dongx)

puj gva n A wise or intelligent person. (comp. puj. gva)

puj ling n clever person (comp. puj, ling)

w v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.1.4 Stupid
aen bwnq n stupidity (comp. aen, 2, bwnq)

aen uaj n foolishness (comp. aen, 2, uaj)

bwnq adj stupid

luq mboq zauh adj useless; silly; stupid

puj uaj n fool (comp. puj. uaj)
3.2.1.5 Logical

puj gvaı n A wise or intelligent person. (comp. puj, gvaı)

3.2.2 Learn

coh v learn from

cohcaenz n student; disciple

naeu2 mbo1 kw1 myaeg v To be unfamiliar with; to not yet have mastery over a skill or subject. This verb is used in the context of learning to drive a car, use a computer, a school subject, etc. Describes a person who has some knowledge or ability, but has not mastered the subject or become comfortable with the skill, e.g. not enough to be able to teach others. (id. naeu2, mbo1, kw1 myaeg)

puj doagsw n student (comp. puj, doag3, sw1 1 writing; characters)

3.2.2.1 Study

puj doagsw n student (comp. puj, doag3, sw1 1 writing; characters)

3.2.2.3 Evaluate, test

suanq v To consider our count something as being a certain condition or other thing.

3.2.2.6 Notice

leztaen 2 v discover; notice (ph. v. lez2, taen)

lix2 v pay attention to

ywjtaen v notice; see; observe (comp. ywj, taen, Jiumo Dialect leztaen)

3.2.2.8 Willing to learn

biakkauq 1 adj obedient (comp. biak, kauq)

mungxmunx dunxxdunx adj To be unteachable; this phrase describes someone who has his own point of view but because of inadequate information is not correct.

3.2.3 Know

aen dongx n wisdom; intelligence (comp. dongx3, aen2 2)

daekcih v not know

dungzcu1 v know each other well (comp. dungz1, cuh2 know; recognize)

mwz rawz mwz goj mboq ndeq adv To not be normal, perhaps due to intoxication or accident; used as an adverb. (say. mwz, rawz 1.1 wherever, goj 4, mboq1, ndeq2)
ndeq₂ v  to know

nganq₂ 2 v  know

puj gval n  A wise or intelligent person. (comp. puj, gval)

rux 1 v  know

ruxnaj 2 v  know, recognize (comp. rux, naj)

w v  To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.3.1 Known, unknown
ndeq₂ v  to know

rux 1 v  know

3.2.4 Understand

puj gval n  A wise or intelligent person. (comp. puj, gval)

w v  To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.4.1 Misunderstand

w v  To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.4.2 Understandable

w v  To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

3.2.5.1 Believe

ciangzsinq v  believe

fux v  believe

kauqjing n  truth (comp. kauq₁ 1 speech, jing₁)

naeu₂ mboq₁ kunz sinq phrase  didn't believe this could be (say. naeu₂, mboq₁, sinq)

suanq v  To consider our count something as being a certain condition or other thing.

3.2.5.4 Agree

naeu₂gah modal  okay (comp. naeu₂, gah)

3.2.5.8 Change your mind

dangq₄ zaw n  idea (comp. dangq₄ 1 different, zaw)

gai₄ v  repent; change
sai’zaw n  heart; thoughts (comp.  zaw)

3.2.5.9 Approve of something

ej1 2 interj  okay

lezzoah v  look with favor (comp.  lez2, zoah2)

3.2.6 Remember

boi n  memorial pillar

nwh 2 v  remember (Jiumo Dialect  daz1)

nyen v  remember

nyenndaej v  remember (comp.  nyen, ndaej 1.2)

3.2.6.1 Forget

lamz2 v  forget; misplace

lumzlowz v  forget (comp.  lumz)

3.2.6.2 Recognize

cuh2 v  know; recognize

3.2.6.3 Memorize

nyen v  remember

nyenndaej v  remember (comp.  nyen, ndaej 1.2)

3.2.7 Expect

faekfongh n  unexpectedly

mboqnaemz 1 adv  unexpectedly (comp.  mboq1)

mboqnaemz 2 adj  surprised (comp.  mboq1)

naemz v  expect; imagine; anticipate

nwh mboq taeng idiom  contrary to expectations (say.  nwh 5 feel; have the impression that,  mboq1, taeng)

3.2.7.1 Hope

swnj v  hope

3.2.7.2 Hopeless

gae t faenz v  To gnash one’s teeth because of despair, frustration or misery. (ph. v.  gae2, faenz3)
3.3 Want

baenzyaeg vi  To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. baenz₂, yaeg)

cangx v  want
ceu v  want
dungzceu v  adore (comp. dungz₁, ceu)
zwh₁ v  long for

3.3.1 Decide, plan
daxsuaenz v  plan

3.3.1.2 Choose

lezzoah v  look with favor (comp. lez₂, zoah₂)

3.3.1.3 Cast lots

ip v  cast (lots)

ipqen v  cast lots (comp. qen₁, ip)

it₂ v  to whom the lot falls

tiangsaeuq 1.1 nprop  kitchen god (comp. saeuq)

3.3.1.6 Determined

hoanhhoanh adv  stubborn, specifically one who insists on doing something his way inspite of cautions against it

kaemjzaw v  To persist in doing something; to be determined to do something. (comp. kaemj, zaw)

zawdoag₂ adv  To do something with an undivided heart; to be completely devoted to something or someone. (comp. zaw, doag₁)

3.3.1.7 Stubborn

bowngdoag₁ adj  Stubborn and arrogant; used to describe a person. (comp. bowng, doag₁)

hoanhhoanh adv  stubborn, specifically one who insists on doing something his way inspite of cautions against it

ngamzgoak adj  stubborn (comp. ngamz, goak₂)

3.3.1.8 Lust

dungzceu v  adore (comp. dungz₁, ceu)
3.3.2 Request

cham\textsubscript{2} \textit{v} ask

3.3.2.1 Agree to do something

naeuzgah modal okay (comp. naeuz\textsubscript{2}, gah)

3.3.2.3 Intercede

jinghzang \textit{2 n} mediator (comp. zang\textsubscript{3})

laeng \textit{3.1 prep} on behalf of

puj jinghzang \textit{1 n} mediator (comp. puj \textit{2}, jinghzang)

3.3.2.4 Willing

ta\textquotesingle vaiz\textquotesingle hoad \textit{adv} grudgingly (comp. ta\textsubscript{3}, vaiz)

yaqmboqndaej \textit{adv} grudgingly (comp. yaq\textsubscript{1}, mboq\textsubscript{1}, ndaej \textsubscript{1} obtain; get)

3.3.3 Influence

zowz \textit{2 v} Bring along, lead, guide.

3.3.3.2 Persuade

choi \textit{v} urge; pressure

gaemh \textit{3 v} Persuade, prevail; usually used in a situation in which politeness demands the host prevail upon the guest to eat, stay longer, come to the house, etc.

naenx \textit{2 vt} urge, press, hurry

3.3.3.5 Compel

daq\textsubscript{1} \textit{v} To drive something or someway away from somewhere.

qiz \textit{1 v} To oppress or bully someone.

tasaw \textit{adj} To be bossy or domineering. (comp. ta\textsubscript{3}, saw)

zowz \textit{1 v} To cause to happen by force or strength.

3.3.3.6 Control

dawjmungz \textit{adj} dominated by (comp. dawj, mungz\textsubscript{2})

gaemx \textit{1 v} hold down

puj jenzduh \textit{n} An overseer or boss. (comp. puj \textit{1 people})
qiz 1 v  To oppress or bully someone.

tasaw adj  To be bossy or domineering. (comp. ta₃, saw)

3.3.3.7 Warn
chwnq v  warn

nau v  To warm oneself by sitting around or near an open fire.

saengq 1 v  warn

3.3.3.8 Threaten
cog v  To threaten someone; to fright someone on purpose.

qiz 1 v  To oppress or bully someone.

3.3.3.9 Beg
vanz v  beg

3.3.4.1 Give permission
ej 2 interj  okay

3.3.4.6 Free to do what you want
daengzndai 2 n  free time

3.4 Emotion
gaemx 3 v  suppress

sai’zaw n  heart; thoughts (comp. zaw)

3.4.1 Feel good
faengz adj  joyful; happy

3.4.1.1 Like, love
clxhoanz v  like; appreciate

kaeuja 2 adj  pleasing (comp. kaeuj₃, ta₃)

3.4.1.1.1 Enjoy doing something
gaenqfaengz n  pleasure (comp. gaenq 1.1, faengz)

3.4.1.1.3 Prefer
lezzoah v  look with favor (comp. lez₂, zoah₂)
nwh goanz naeh nyaeuz phrase  To prefer this person more than someone else. (ph. v. nwh, nyeuz)

3.4.1.2 Happy

faengz adj  joyful; happy

faengz nyauz adj  boisterously happy (comp. faengz, nyauz)

kaeujta 2 adj  pleasing (comp. kaeu, ta)

ko2 v  laugh (NW Daez ku)

ko2 v  laugh (NW Daez ku)

zaemz3 3 v  To experience wonder or happy amazement at an unexpected good event.

3.4.1.2.1 Laugh

faengz nyauz adj  boisterously happy (comp. faengz, nyauz)

3.4.1.2.3 Calm

zomx adj  calm

3.4.1.3 Surprise

i’yix interj  The sound one makes when one is surprised.

mboqnaemz 2 adj  surprised (comp. mboq1)

sawzsowq 1 v  To marvel and be surprised. (A-A, sawz)

zaemz3 3 v  To experience wonder or happy amazement at an unexpected good event.

3.4.1.4 Interested

miz deuq adj  interesting; fun (comp. miz 1 there is/are)

zoangqzaw 1 adv  interesting (comp. zoangq, zaw)

3.4.1.4.4 Attract

clq 1 vt  Used transitively, with the object being another person, and the compliment being a verb: To try to make
someone do something, usually against their stated will. Does not imply that the temptor has succeeded in
persuading the temptee to do it.

eq1 adj  attractive

najta yawz adj  Good-looking in appearance, especially having a pretty or handsome face. (comp. najta, yawz)

3.4.1.4.6 Uninterested, bored
**ndiab** *adv* feel not in the mood to do something

### 3.4.1.5 Confident

**ngoah** *adj* brave

### 3.4.2.1 Sad

**dongxpyej** *2 adj* sad (comp. **dungz1, pyej**)

**gaet faenz** *v* To gnash one’s teeth because of despair, frustration or misery. (ph. v. **gaet2, faenz3**)

**haej vauhvaugh** *v* sob, cry loudly; often adults crying in grief

**najhaejbaeh** *adj* This term describes the appearance of a person’s face when she or he is about to cry. (comp. **naj, haej**)

**sauqneh** *adj* Extremely pathetic.

**sezndai** *1 v* regrettable (comp. **ndai3**)

**sezndai** *2 v* regret (comp. **ndai3**)

**yaeuz mboq ndae** *n* sad

**yuqraix-yuqmaih** *adj* absolutely miserable (A-B-A-B’ **yuqraix**)

### 3.4.2.1.2 Hate, detest

**dungz’hwnq-dungzlingz** *v* hate each other (A-B-A-C **dungz’hwnq, dungzlingz**)

**lezpeaq** *v* To look down on because of some past grievance, either of the person or of his family. (comp. **lez2, peaq**)

**ywjndaem** *v* hate; despise (comp. **ywj1** see, **ndaem1**)

**zawkaem** *v* resent (comp. **zaw, kaem**)

### 3.4.2.1.4 Disappointed

**haih** *adj* frustrated

### 3.4.2.1.5 Lonely

**dongxpyej** *1 adj* lonely (comp. **dungz1, pyej**)

### 3.4.2.1.6 Upset

**tumj** *4 v* To be distracted or preoccupied; a figurative extension of this verb describing the state of one’s heart or psychology.

### 3.4.2.1.8 Jealous
aemqnyaeng adj jealous (comp. aemq, yaeng)

zawkaem v resent (comp. zaw, kaem)

3.4.2.2 Sorry

sezndai 2 v regret (comp. ndai)

3.4.2.2.1 Ashamed

chunx 3 adj shameful

lez’wngj adj shameful (comp. wngj, lez)

mbowqna adj shameless (comp. mbowq, naj)

najna adj shameless (comp. naj, na)

tanqmij n black ash (comp. tanqfaez, mij)

3.4.2.3 Angry

daeu’jih v enrage

jih1 1 adj Frustrated.

jih2 2 v (This term is not used in Jiumo where nyah is used instead.)

jihzaw v be angry (comp. jih1, zaw)

loz’hax lozbae phrase speaking viciously (A-B-C hax 1 say, bae go)

najyaij 2 v To insult or humiliate someone. (comp. naj, yaij)

ritdwk v be angry at someone (comp. rik, dwk)

zawkaem v resent (comp. zaw, kaem)

3.4.2.3.1 Annoyed

haih adj frustrated

lezndaej v annoying (comp. lez2, ndaej)

3.4.2.4 Afraid

mbu daengz nyuh maenq zonh saw v so scared he peed in his pants (id. mbu, maenq, nyuh, zonh)

ndangbanh v To tingle with fright or surprise.

saenq raeuhradeuh v Can be used for someone carrying something without care, with a trembling hand. Can be used to express terror. (A-B-B saenq, rowd)
yan adj awesome; fear-inspiring

3.4.2.4.1 Worried

baenzzawz adj worried about trivialities (comp. baenz)

pyej v worry about

tauhqiq adj suffering

3.4.2.4.2 Nervous

saenq raehraeuheh v Can be used for someone carrying something without care, with a trembling hand. Can be used to express terror. (A-B-B saenq, rowd)

3.4.2.4.3 Shy, timid

najsaix 1 adj shy (comp. naj, saix)

3.4.2.5 Confused

gajnynj-gajnyanj adv in great confusion (A-B-A-B' gaj, 2 more and more, nyung)

saeuzswq adj unclear; confused

sawzsowq 2 adj unclear; confused (A-A sawz)

tumj 4 v To be distracted or preoccupied; a figurative extension of this verb describing the state of one's heart or psychology.

3.5 Communication

hazawz v To mock, speak sarcastically of or make fun of someone else. (comp. hax, comp. hax)

3.5.1 Say

gozloz hax adv that is just saying (comp. gozlo, hax)

haeg 1 v speak

hax kauq v speak (comp. hax, kauq)

hez v To speak harshly to someone.

kauq 1 n speech

koanxdwk v proclaim; tell (comp. koanx, dwk)

rawh v talk on and on about something

saengq 3 v remind; inform

3.5.1.1 Voice


chung 2.1 v  A pejorative way to refer to another's loud and annoying talking (this usage is from Nalun District, Guangnan County).

3.5.1.1.1 Shout

chung 2.1 v  A pejorative way to refer to another's loud and annoying talking (this usage is from Nalun District, Guangnan County).

daehhax v  To shout or say something loudly. (comp. daeh2, hax)

faengz nyauz adj  boisterously happy (comp. faengz, nyauznyauz)

rawh v  talk on and on about something

rongx vaxvax v  shout loudly

rongxva-rongxvauh v  clamor (A-B-A-B' rongx 1 call out; yell)

saqsix 2 adv  loudly

uxuxax adv  loudly (A-A uax)

3.5.1.1.3 Speak a lot

baegmyaeg 1 adj  talkative (comp. baeg2, myaeg)

koanx gaemz mboq qinhchoij adj  meaningless talk (comp. koanx, gaemz mboq qinhchoij)

3.5.1.1.6 Speech style

goakkauq n  way of speaking; speech (comp. goak2, kauq1 1 speech)

kauq1 1 n  speech

3.5.1.1.7 Speak well

baegmyaeg 2 adj  eloquent (comp. baeg2, myaeg)

3.5.1.2 Make speech

hez v  To speak harshly to someone.

3.5.1.2.1 Announce

koanxdwk v  proclaim; tell (comp. koanx, dwk3)

laemh4 1 v  talk about

3.5.1.2.2 Emphasize

kaeujzaw adj  To feel just as one's own heart feels, e.g. "that really resonates with me." (comp. kaeuj2, zaw)

3.5.1.2.3 Introduce
gaiqcauq 1 v To introduce someone; present someone to someone else who does not yet know them.

3.5.1.2.5 Summarize
daithlai n summary

3.5.1.3 True
gaenqjing n truth (comp. gaenq 1.1, jing1)
hoq2 adv correct
jing1 adj True, not false or fake; traditionally collocates especially with gold, silver, money. This is the normal antonym to false "zaj," rather than "zaeh."

kauqjing n truth (comp. kauq1 1 speech, jing1)
kauqzaj n falsehood (comp. kauq1 1 speech, zaj2)
maengxndaej adj reliable (comp. maengx)
mbyah 2 quest part Used for a question that expresses doubt that something asserted is true.
naeuj 1 adv In fact, in contrast to what was previously believed.
naeuz2 1 adv Very; many or much, when used in the negative. This word is usually used to contrast with the normal situation. When placed in a negative construction, it appears before the "mboq" and the verb.
tiq 2 adj Very detailed, accurate, and precise. This modifier is used of speech or other transmitted information.

3.5.1.3.1 Tell the truth
bauq2 1 v To tell. Primarily used for telling negative news (for example, tattling on someone, or telling of an unfortunate event.) More restricted usage than "haxdoq."

gaenqjing n truth (comp. gaenq 1.1, jing1)
haxswh v speak directly (comp. hax 1 say, swh1 3 blunt; too direct)
meq 2 v reveal; show

3.5.1.3.2 Tell a lie
baeghuah n liar (comp. baeg2 1 mouth)
kauqzaj n falsehood (comp. kauq1 1 speech, zaj2)
mbyaep 3 adj Difference between this sense of mbyaep and yaix is that the latter is "deceive" and often implies some success, whereas this only implies someone lying, often without people believing him. Often this is used by those who know or suspect that the speaker is making things up.

yaiz n To deceive, trick or mislead someone.
3.5.1.3.3 Contradict

\textit{dungzdix} \textit{v} To argue with or contradict someone else. (comp. \textit{dungz}₁, \textit{dix}₂)

\textit{dungzdix}-{\textit{dungzlingz}} \textit{v} dispute (A-B-A-B’ \textit{dungzdix})

3.5.1.3.4 Expose falsehood

\textit{kauqzaj} \textit{n} falsehood (comp. \textit{kauq}₁, \textit{zaj}₂)

3.5.1.3.5 Real

\textit{dauqdix} \textit{adv} actually

\textit{jing} \textit{adj} True, not false or fake; traditionally collocates especially with gold, silver, money. This is the normal antonym to false "zaj," rather than "zaeh."

\textit{leh} \textit{modal} really

\textit{lej} \textit{adv} actually

\textit{naeuj} \textit{adv} In fact, in contrast to what was previously believed.

3.5.1.4 Speak with others

\textit{cangzliangz} \textit{v} discuss; consider together

\textit{cangzyiq} \textit{v} discuss

\textit{dungzgoak} \textit{v} converse (comp. \textit{dungz}₁, \textit{goak}₂)

\textit{haeg} \textit{v} speak

\textit{hax kauq} \textit{v} speak (comp. \textit{hax}, \textit{kauq}₁)

\textit{hez} \textit{v} To speak harshly to someone.

\textit{laemh} \textit{v} used among people with close, good relationship

\textit{laemh} \textit{v} discuss; consider

\textit{soan gangz} \textit{v} speak (comp. \textit{soan}, \textit{gangz})

3.5.1.4.2 Greet

\textit{dungzzup} \textit{v} kiss each other (comp. \textit{dungz}₁, \textit{zup})

\textit{mbyah} \textit{quest part} Question particle for binary questions in the past (perfective aspect). Differs from "mbaeuq" in that "mbaeuq" is most commonly used for intention or future possibility.

\textit{taennaj} \textit{v} greet (comp. \textit{taen}, \textit{naj})

3.5.1.5 Ask
cham₂ v  ask

gwk₁ v  interrogate

3.5.1.5.2 Disclose

meq 2 v  reveal; show

3.5.1.5.3 Hide your thoughts

hoaklaeg 2 adv  secretly (comp. hoak, laeg₆)

3.5.1.6 Debate

cangzyiq v  discuss

dungzdix v  To argue with or contradict someone else. (comp. dungz₁, dix₂)

dungzdix-dungzlingz v  dispute (A-B-A-B’ dungzdix)

dungzjinj v  To argue or dispute something. (comp. dungz₁, jinj)

3.5.1.6.1 Demonstrate

zaenqminh n  prove

3.5.1.6.2 Quarrel

dungzdix v  To argue with or contradict someone else. (comp. dungz₁, dix₂)

dungzdix-dungzlingz v  dispute (A-B-A-B’ dungzdix)

dungzjinj v  To argue or dispute something. (comp. dungz₁, jinj)

3.5.1.7 Praise

biangz 2 adj  To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

byauxyangh v  praise publicly

hoak lownx v  sing (comp. hoak, lownx)

miznaj mizta v  To be glorified; be honored. This word is an amplified form of "miz najta." (A-B-A-C miz. naj. ta₃)

zaemz₁ 2 v  To praise, compliment, extol someone or something.

3.5.1.7.1 Thank

biangz 2.1 adj  thank

byauxyangh v  praise publicly
mh Prt  thanks

3.5.1.7.2 Flatter

dexnaj v  To ingratiate oneself with someone. (comp. dex, naj)

hunz₁ v  To flatter someone.

3.5.1.7.3 Boast

baegmbyaep adj  boasting; exaggerating (comp. baeg, mbyaep)

bau v  boast about

bongz₂ adj  To be boastful; proudful; arrogant.

byauxyangh v  praise publicly

mbyaep 1 adj  braggart; deceiver

mbyauj v  To exaggerate or boast about something.

zaemz₂ 2 v  To praise, compliment, extol someone or something.

3.5.1.8 Criticize

goanz mboq zawh v  To criticize someone verbally. This usually follows "hax" or "laemh" and can be used for direct criticism to the object or in front of him or her or secret criticism behind his or her back.

kusamz v  mock (comp. ku)

loz’hax lozbae phrase  speaking viciously (A-B-A-C hax 1 say, bae go)

mbengz v  criticize

pinhpanq v  criticize

rawh v  talk on and on about something

3.5.1.8.2 Insult

do’ndoag n  This term is used as an epithet of hatred or disgust for another person. (comp. do₁, ndoag 1 evil)

goanz mboq zawh v  To criticize someone verbally. This usually follows "hax" or "laemh" and can be used for direct criticism to the object or in front of him or her or secret criticism behind his or her back.

loz’hax lozbae phrase  speaking viciously (A-B-A-C hax 1 say, bae go)

mang v  curse

najiyaįj 2 v  To insult or humiliate someone. (comp. naj, yaij)

pinhpanq v  criticize
qiz 2 v To insult or look down upon someone.

3.5.1.8.3 Mock

daeu'uaj v mock; tease (comp. daeu1, uaj)
daeu1 v tease

haxzawz v To mock, speak sarcastically of or make fun of someone else. (comp. hax, comp. hax)
hoakfaengz v make fun of (comp. hoak, faengz)
kusamz v mock (comp. ku)
puj uaj n fool (comp. puj, uaj)

3.5.1.8.4 Gossip

baeglai adj gossipy (comp. baeg2, lai)
laiq v falsely accuse
vaetvaiz v slander

3.5.2.1 News, message

bauqzwx n newspaper (comp. bauq2)
cinch n news
gaemznaeh n news (comp. gaemz 1 sentence; utterance. naeh1 1 this (that))
goanz zawxkauq n messenger (comp. goanz 1 person, zawxkauq)
pujzawxkauq n messenger (comp. puj, zawxkauq)
tw'kauq v carry a message (comp. tw2 1 carry, kauq1 1 speech)
zawxkauq v deliver a message (comp. zawx2, kauq1)

3.5.2.2 Describe

laemh4 1 v talk about

3.5.2.3 Exaggerate

baegmbyaep adj boasting; exaggerating (comp. baeg2, mbyaep)
mbyauj v To exaggerate or boast about something.

3.5.2.6 Admit

byauxyangh v praise publicly
yinq, 2 v confess; acknowledge; admit

3.5.2.7 Foolish talk
aen uaj n foolishness (comp. aen, 2, uaj)
baegmyaeg 1 adj talkative (comp. baeg, myaeg)
kauq baeglongq n Unreliable, idle talk; boasting and showing off. (comp. baeg, 1 mouth, kauq, 1 speech, longq)
koanx gaemz mboq qinhchoij adj meaningless talk (comp. koanx, gaemz, mboq, qinhchoij)
Mawz hax mwz rawz mwz gux goj mboq ndeq laeng mawz eh? idiom What kind of nonsense is that?

uajoad adj foolish (comp. uaj, oad)

3.5.2.8 Obscenity
gaemz mboq qinhchoij v dirty-mouthed (comp. gaemz, mboq)
hax gaemz mboq qinghchoij phrase indecent words (id. hax 1 say, gaemz 1 sentence; utterance, mboq)

3.5.3 Language
kauq n speech
kauq 2 v language

3.5.3.1 Word
gaemz 1 nclf Utterance; talk, speech, words. The noun classifier for speech.
gaemzkauq n sentence (comp. kauq, gaemz)

3.5.4 Verbal tradition
gaenq zwzpuijeq zauh naeh n Tradition or custom. Literally the thing or things passed down from the time of the old people, that is, the ancestors. (comp. gaenq, zwzpuijeq, zauh, naeh)
zauh 1.2 v have mores, traditions, customs regarding

3.5.4.2 Saying, proverb
dungzchownq n proverb (comp. dungz together, chownq)
dungzsaengq n proverb (comp. dungz together, saengq 3 remind; inform)

3.5.4.3 Riddle
dungz'am n riddle (comp. dungz, am)
3.5.4.5 History

jij₂ n account; history

3.5.5 Reading and writing

tasw₁ n Characters; writing; script. (comp. ta₁, sw₂)

3.5.5.1 Write

fung nclf letter

mai₂ 2 v To record something; to write something down.

naemxbih n ink (comp. naem, bih₃)

ngvadbih n handwriting (comp. bih₃)

ta₁ nclf The noun classifier for written characters and letters.
	

3.5.5.2 Written material

bwnz₂ nclf volume; book

fung nclf letter

fungcinq n letter (comp. fung, cinq₂)

ngvadbih n handwriting (comp. bih₃)

sw'mingh n A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

8ta₁ nclf The noun classifier for written characters and letters.
	

tasw₁ n Characters; writing; script. (comp. ta₁, sw₂)

3.5.5.3 Read

puj doagsw n student (comp. puj, doag₃, sw₂ 1 writing; characters)

3.5.5.5 Record

mai₂ 2 v To record something; to write something down.

3.5.5.6 List
mai\textsubscript{2} 2 \textit{v} To record something; to write something down.

3.5.7 Interpreting messages

\textit{fanzyih} n interpreter

\textit{w} v To understand someone's meaning or the situation.

\textit{zawxkaq} v deliver a message (comp. \textit{zawx}\textsubscript{2}, \textit{kaq}\textsubscript{1})

3.5.7.1 Meaning

\textit{fanzyih} n interpreter

3.5.7.2 Meaningless

\textit{koanx gaemz mboq qinhchoij} adj meaningless talk (comp. \textit{koanx}, \textit{gaemz mboq qinhchoij})

\textit{Mawz hax mwz rawz mwz gux goj mboq ndeq laeng mawz eh?} \textit{idiom} What kind of nonsense is that?

3.5.7.4 Show, indicate

\textit{meq} 2 \textit{v} reveal; show

3.5.8 Mass communication

\textit{bauq}\textsubscript{1} n newspaper

\textit{bauqzxw} n newspaper (comp. \textit{bauq}\textsubscript{2})

\textit{cincih} n news

\textit{nyukndang} v massage (comp. \textit{nyuk} 1 knead; stir, \textit{ndang})

3.5.8.3 Newspaper

\textit{bauq}\textsubscript{1} n newspaper

\textit{bauqzxw} n newspaper (comp. \textit{bauq}\textsubscript{2})

\textit{cincih} n news

3.5.8.4 Movie

\textit{luhciaq} n video

3.6 Teach

\textit{luglaej} n pupil (comp. \textit{lug}\textsubscript{1}, \textit{laej})

\textit{puj doagsw} n student (comp. \textit{puj}, \textit{doag}\textsubscript{3}, \textit{sw}\textsubscript{2} 1 writing; characters)

3.6.2 School
aeu 1.4 vt To enroll children in a school.

banz₂ n class

caengjkoaj v To go to school, attend class.

kaicoh pred pay tuition (comp. kai₂)

koaj₂ n class

luglaej n pupil (comp. lug₁, laej)

puj doagsw n student (comp. puj, doag₃, sw₂ 1 writing; characters)

suhsowh n dormitory

3.6.4 Correct

dinghfwk adv decently (comp. dingh)

4 Social behavior

najsaix 2 adj Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. naj, saix)

4.1 Relationships

gaj zwz gaj bae dauh phrase have a very close relationship (ph. v. gaj₁, zwz, bae, dauh₁)

4.1.1 Friendship

dungz’hoj 1 adj friendly (comp. dungz₁, hoj)

dungzban n companion (comp. dungz₁ together, ban₂)

gaj zwz gaj bae dauh phrase have a very close relationship (ph. v. gaj₁, zwz, bae, dauh₁)

riaeux n friend

yuh n friend

4.1.1.1 Girlfriend, boyfriend

sau 2 n girlfriend

4.1.2 Working relationship

koij₂ n slave; servant

zaeuj 1 n master, lord

4.1.3.1 Meet for the first time
mex $v$ To encounter or meet another person or an animal or spirit without prior arrangement to meet.

raep $1v$ meet

ruxnaj $1v$ To make someone's acquaintance, meet for the first time. (comp. rux. naj)

ywj $2v$ To encounter or meet someone or something without prior appointment. (Jiumo Dialect mex)

4.1.5 Unity

dungztw $adj$ united (comp. dungz$_1$. tw$_2$)

dungzyinq $v$ make an agreement (comp. dungz$_1$. yinq$_1$)

yauz $v$ unite

4.1.6.1 Antisocial

naemz $v$ expect; imagine; anticipate

4.1.6.2 Set self apart

cej$_2$ $adj$ reserved for a special purpose

4.1.6.5 Private, public

hoaklaeg $2$ adv secretly (comp. hoak. laeg$_6$)

4.1.7 Begin a relationship

mezndip $n$ girl that has already been betrothed or spoken for who marries another man

4.1.7.1 End a relationship

dungzbyaeg $2v$ break up (comp. dungz$_1$. byaeg$_2$)

4.1.8 Show affection

dungz'umj-dungz'amj $v$ snuggling (A-B-A-B' dungz$_1$. umj$_1$)

dungzzup $v$ kiss each other (comp. dungz$_1$. zup)

4.1.9 Related by kinship

bihnoangx $2$ $n$ Relatives. This is the broadest Nong term for people related by blood or marriage. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. bih$_1$. nongx)

mehmaij $n$ an unmarried woman past the marriageable age due to being widowed or never having married. (comp. meh. maij)

4.1.9.1 Related by birth
ndiang 2 adj  related by blood

4.1.9.1.1 Grandfather, grandmother
daiq 1 n  mother's mother

4.1.9.1.2 Father, mother
dez n  father
meh 1 n  mother
najboh n  Fatherhood; a father's position of respect.

4.1.9.1.3 Brother, sister
bih1 n  older sibling
bihnoangx 1 n  (comp. bih2, nongx)

bihnongx ndiang idiom  One's one siblings (same parents) as opposed to use of "bih'nongx" to mean relatives,
or those with whom one feels a relationship similar to kinship (id. bihnoangx, ndiang 2 related by blood)
goaz n  Elder male sibling.
jex 1 n  older sister

laux bih n  older brother (comp. laux 1 old man, bih1)

noangxlinz n  younger sister
nongx 1 n  younger sibling
nongx nyingz n  younger sister (comp. nongx. nyingz)
nongx zaiz n  younger brother (comp. nongx. zaiz)
puj bih n  older sibling (comp. puj 2, bih1)

4.1.9.1.4 Son, daughter
lug nyingz n  daughter (comp. lug2, nyingz)
lug zaiz n  son (comp. lug2, zaiz)
lug1 n  child
lugndiang n  one's own child (comp. lug1, ndiang)
lugto n  firstborn (comp. lug2, to 2 oldest)
lugzaizto n  First-born son. This term is used of male children who are their parents' first-born, but is not used if
there is an older daughter. (comp. lug zaiz to)

puj’ix n child (comp. puj, ix)

za’dangq n heir (comp. za3, dangq1 1 different)

4.1.9.1.5 Grandson, granddaughter

laenj2 n great-grandchild, the child of one's child's child. Direct descendant of the third generation.

lan n grandchild

lan nyingz n granddaughter (comp. lan, nyingz1 female)

lan zaiz n grandson (comp. lan, zaiz)

lug lan1 n grandson (comp. lug1, lan)

4.1.9.1.6 Uncle, aunt

buqlongz n The husband of older paternal aunt, father's older sister's husband. (comp. buq1 grandfather)

cuh1 1 n Paternal younger uncle, father's younger brother.

cuzcuh1 n uncle

daq2 n any female relative on the mother's side in the same generation as the grandmother

daqmbaj1 n Mother's older sister; this term is used when addressing her directly. (comp. daq)

daqmbaj2 n Wife of mother's older brother. (comp. daq)

daq n mother's sibling

daqmbaj n The wife of older paternal uncle, father's older brother's wife. (comp. daq3)

daxdez n Older paternal uncle, that is, one's father's older brother.

ejueq1 n Maternal uncle: mother's younger brother.

laiz2 2 adj obscured

laux lungz n uncle (comp. laux2, lungz)

mboq saw-mboq samj adv very unclean (A-B-A-B’ mboq1, saw)
meh3 n younger paternal aunt

meh3.1 n wife of younger paternal uncle, father's younger brother's wife

mijmbaj n Aunt: older paternal aunt. (comp. mij3)

nah1 n Aunt: one's mother's younger sister.
nah 2 n  Aunt: mother's younger brother's wife.

nah 3 n  Uncle: mother's younger sister's husband.

4.1.9.1.7 Cousin

jex 2 n  An older female cousin on either father's or mother's side.

nongx 1.1 n  cousin

4.1.9.1.8 Nephew, niece

luggoz n  nephew; niece (comp. lug1, goz)

4.1.9.1.9 Birth order

luglaj n  youngest child (comp. lug1, laj1)

lugto n  firstborn (comp. lug2, to 2 oldest)

lugzaizto n  First-born son. This term is used of male children who are their parents' first-born, but is not used if there is an older daughter. (comp. lug zaiz. to)

4.1.9.2 Related by marriage

aeu 1.2 v  marry

baenzrownz 1 v  To get married; start a household or family. (comp. baen2, round)

dungzyinq v  make an agreement (comp. dungz1, yinq1)

hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak. qiag)

mijloaz'ej n  bride (comp. mij3 woman)

ndong1 n  Parents of one's daughter-in-law or son-in-law.

po'ej n  bridegroom (comp. po)

raep loz 3 v  To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz2)

4.1.9.2.1 Husband, wife

dezmawz n voc  husband

luz3 n  wife

mehlaeng 1 n  second wife (comp. meh 2 wife, laeng 1.1 latter)

mehmez n  wife (comp. meh, mez)
mehnduq $n$ first wife (comp. meh $2$ wife, nduq $1$ first)

mez $n$ wife

mezlug $n$ wife and children (comp. mez, lug$_1$)

mezndip $n$ girl that has already been betrothed or spoken for who marries another man

mijloaz’ej $n$ bride (comp. mij$_3$ woman)

mijmez $n$ wife (comp. mij$_3$)

po $n$ husband

po’ej $n$ bridegroom (comp. po)

raep loz $1$ v To actually officialize the taking of a woman as wife. This verb is only used with the male groom as the subject and doesn’t refer to the betrothal, but to the actual moment of officiating the relationship. (comp. raep $2$ get engaged; propose, loz$_1$)

yah$_1$ $1$ n married woman

yahmez $n$ wife (comp. yah$_1$ married woman, mez)

4.1.9.2.2 In-law

bawj $n$ daughter-in-law

bihnangz $n$ sister-in-law, any in-married wife (comp. bih$_1$)

hoakndong $v$ become in-laws (comp. hoak, ndong$_1$)

koi$_2$ $n$ son-in-law

loz$_1$ $n$ daughter-in-law

mijloz $n$ daughter-in-law (comp. mij$_3$, loz$_1$)

4.1.9.3 Widow, widower

mai$j$ $n$ young woman that is not married or betrothed (comp. yah$_1$)

mehmai$j$ $n$ an unmarried woman past the marriageable age due to being widowed or never having married. (comp. meh, mai$j$)

4.1.9.4 Orphan

lugbyax $n$ orphan (comp. lug$_1$)

lugzowngx$_1$ $v$ raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. lug$_1$, zowngx)
lugzowngx v raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. lug1 zowngx)

4.1.9.5 Illegitimate child
lugdangz adj An out of wedlock child, perhaps from two unmarried parents. (As opposed to lugbaeglongj which can include a child of any kind of adulterous relationship.) (comp. lug2)

4.1.9.6 Adopt
lugzowngx1 v raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. lug1 zowngx)
lugzowngx2 v raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. lug1 zowngx)

4.1.9.7 Non-relative
lugzowngx1 v raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. lug1 zowngx)
lugzowngx2 v raise an adopted child; typically used of an infertile couple who goes and finds a child whose parents are willing to let them raise the child (comp. lug1 zowngx)

4.1.9.8 Family, clan
baenzrownz 1.1 v start a household or family; (comp. baen2, rownz)
bihnoangx 2 n Relatives. This is the broadest Nong term for people related by blood or marriage. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. bih1, nongx)
changz 1 n clan, tribe; A "changz" could include 60 or more households, not necessarily local. Although originally everyone in one's "zog" ought also to be in one's "changz," that is, the "zog" is a completely subset of a "changz," now days there are people who may have fallen out with the members of their own "changz" and be considered part of one's "zog" even though they still technically belong to a different "changz." "Changz" is based around a common family name from a common ancestor, whereas "zog" is more based upon those relatives (or symbolic relatives) with whom one shares one's life with. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws.
hoakrownz v become married (comp. hoak5 make, rownz 2 household)
lug lan 2 n descendant (comp. lug1, lan)
ndaw rownz2 idiom family
raep loz 3 v To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz1)
rownz 2 n  household

rownz 3 n  A family. (In Nalun, this sense is expressed with the pronunciation "rownz" where as the senses "home" and "family" are pronounced "ronz").

rownzgoanz n  household (comp. rownz, goanz)

sup'yaiz v  carry on the family line (comp. sup 2 inherit; carry on. yaiz 1 people)

4.1.9.9 Race

bihnoangx 2 n  Relatives. This is the broadest Nong term for people related by blood or marriage. Both "zog" and "changz" only include relatives on the fathers' side, that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. bih1, nongx)

changz 1 n  clan, tribe; A "changz" could include 60 or more households, not necessarily local. Although originally everyone in one's "zog" ought also to be in one's "changz," that is, having the same family name, versus "bih'nongx" which includes all relatives, including those on the mother's side and in-laws. (comp. bih1, nongx)

4.2.1 Come together, form a group

dungzmex v  ally (comp. dungz1 together, mex encounter; meet)

zaemhyuq 1 vi  be together (comp. zaemh 1 together, yuq 1 at; to be at)

4.2.1.1 Invite

cin2 adv  invite; request

hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak, qiag)

puj qiag n  guest (comp. puj, qiag)

qingj 1 v  invite

qingj 2 v  To welcome as a guest

4.2.1.2 Encounter

dungzdongx v  greet one another (comp. dungz1, dongx2)

mex v  To encounter or meet another person or an animal or spirit without prior arrangement to meet.

mexzoah vt  To come upon another person without planning in advance. (ph. v. mex encounter; meet. zoah2)

ywj 2 v  To encounter or meet someone or something without prior appointment. (Jiumo Dialect mex)
4.2.1.3 Meet together
raep 1 v  meet
zaemhyuq 1 vi be together (comp. zaemh 1 together, yuq 1 at; to be at)

4.2.1.4 Visit
hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak. qiag)
qingj 2 v  To welcome as a guest

4.2.1.4.1 Welcome, receive
hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak. qiag)
qingj 2 v  To welcome as a guest
raep 1.1 v  To receive someone as a guest in one’s house.

4.2.1.4.2 Show hospitality
hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak. qiag)

4.2.1.7 Crowd, group
baenz boangx se adv in crowds, in large groups (id. baenz2, boangx. se)
dungzdik-dungzlingz adj  very crowded
mbangjgoanz n  majority of people (comp. mbangj, goanz 1 person)

4.2.1.8.1 Join an organization
caeu 3 v  To enlist for service, e.g. in the army or a work unit.

4.2.2.1 Ceremony
aeu 1.2 v  marry
baenzrownz 1 v  To get married; start a household or family. (comp. baenz2, rownz)
dungzgo v  To feast together; to hold a banquet. (comp. dungz1)
hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak. qiag)
hoaklongh v  dance at a funeral (comp. hoak. longh)
lownxhaej n dirge (comp. lownx. haej)
mezndip n girl that has already been betrothed or spoken for who marries another man
mijloaz’ej n bride (comp. mij3 woman)
po’ej n bridegroom (comp. po)
puj qiag n guest (comp. puj. qiag)
raep loz 1 v To actually officialize the taking of a woman as wife. This verb is only used with the male groom as the subject and doesn't refer to the betrothal, but to the actual moment of officiating the relationship. (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz1)
raep loz 3 v To obtain a daughter-in-law. This verb is used from the perspective of the groom's family or clan, not by the groom himself. (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz2)

4.2.2.2 Celebrate
dungzgo v To feast together; to hold a banquet. (comp. dungz1)

gaem’jeng v observe a festival (comp. gaem, jeng1 1 festival)

jin’jeng v To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. jin, jeng1)

mijloaz’ej n bride (comp. mij3 woman)
naengh zongz jinkaeuj v feast (ph. v. naengh, zongz, jinkaeuj)
po’ej n bridegroom (comp. po)
puj qiag n guest (comp. puj. qiag)
qingj qiag jin kaeuj laeuj v invite guests to a feast (ph. v. qingj, qiag, jin, kaeuj2, laeuj)
raep loz 1 v To actually officialize the taking of a woman as wife. This verb is only used with the male groom as the subject and doesn't refer to the betrothal, but to the actual moment of officiating the relationship. (comp. raep 2 get engaged; propose, loz1)

4.2.3 Music

yinzyeh n music

4.2.3.2 Play music
chaen3 v to play a stringed instrument such as the "nyenz" ("erhu") with a bow.
qen2 1 v To bow a stringed musical instrument.

4.2.3.3 Sing
chангq ˅

хax lownx ˅ sing (comp. хax 1 say, lownx, comp. хax. lownx. comp. хax. lownx)

hoak lownx ˅ sing (comp. hoak. lownx)

lownx dungzbiangz ˅ sing thanks and praises back and forth to one another (id. lownx. dungz1, biangz 2 worship)

lownxhaej n  dirge (comp. lownx. haej)

4.2.3.4 Musician

qen2 1.1 n  The bow for a stringed musical instrument like an erhu.

qen2 1 ˅ To bow a stringed musical instrument.

4.2.3.5 Musical instrument

baeuqliez n  trumpet

hauq n  A bronze bugle without taps, traditionally associated with funeral rites for Zhuang people.

leaz n  trumpet

lingh n  bell; alarm

lownxhaej n  dirge (comp. lownx. haej)

nyenz n  A stringed instrument played with a bow borrowed from the Han Chinese, known as erhu in Chinese. The corresponding verb is "qen" ("to bow").

nyinj n  Chinese erhu, a two-stringed bowed musical instrument, with a resonator, covered by leather, snake skin or other animal skin. (Border Nong (Malipo) nyenz)

qen2 1.1 n  The bow for a stringed musical instrument like an erhu.

qennyenz n  One or two stringed instrument with a resonator. (comp. nyenz. qen2)

zong1 n  drum

zonglaz n  cymbal (comp. zong1. laz)

4.2.4 Dance

hoaklongh ˅  dance at a funeral (comp. hoak. longh)

tiauq ˅  dance

4.2.6.1 Game

maenqpaih n  Keeping one's cards face down, without looking them, during a gambling game. (comp. maenq, paih)
paih n  Cards or tiles used in gambling games.

4.2.6.1.1 Gambling

maenq-paih n  Keeping one's cards face down, without looking them, during a gambling game. (comp. maenq,  
paih)

paih n  Cards or tiles used in gambling games.

4.2.6.2 Sports

it'eaуз n  Nong Zhuang traditional wooden teeter-totter. (comp. it 1 take out )

jiangx n  prize

pinq n  competition

4.2.7 Play, fun

dungzoak-dungzlingz v  To party wildly; to play without regard to convention or morality.

gaenq aeu hoaknyaeux n  toy (comp. gaenq. aeu. hoak. nyaeux)

gaenq hoaknyaeux n  toy (comp. gaenq. hoak. nyaeux)

it'eaуз n  Nong Zhuang traditional wooden teeter-totter. (comp. it 1 take out )

leuh  v  To play and have fun, usually outside.

myawh 1 adj  tasty; fun

4.2.8 Humor

dungz'am n  riddle (comp. dungz, am)

dungznyangz v  joke (comp. dungz)

4.2.8.1 Serious

najkamj-najkawq adv  Adverb used to modify speech verbs, expresses an attitude of lack of welcome, that there  is something wrong in the relationship (A-B-A-B' najkawq. naj. kamj)

4.2.9 Holiday

gaem'jeng v  observe a festival (comp. gaem2, jeng1 1 festival)

hoak qiag v  To participate in a feast or banquet. This term is used of either the host, used of large gatherings for  weddings, funerals, festivals, etc. (ph. v. hoak. qiag)

jin'jeng v  To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. jin,  jeng2)
4.3 Behavior

hoakgoanz v conduct oneself (comp. hoak. goanz)

puj ndae n good person

ta’ndaem 1 v jealous (comp. ta3, ndaem2)

4.3.1 Good, moral

gaenq hoj n righteous deeds (comp. gaenq. hoj 1 fitting)

gaenq ndae n This word differs from "saehndae" in that this word is often used for good in the abstract, goodness, of a good moral quality, whereas "saehndae" is used for kind or proper actions, acts of mercy, etc. (comp. gaenq. ndae 1 good, gaenq 1.1)

puj ndae n good person

saeh ndae n good deeds (comp. saeh3 1 thing, ndae 1 good)

4.3.1.1 Bad, immoral

bejdwx adj Going against the proper or normal behavior or order. This word can describe minor deviations from custom, like wearing light clothing on a cold day, or can describe more major deviations like unacceptable sexual behavior. (comp. bej. dwx)

gaenq hoakloang n wrong-doing (comp. gaenq 1.1, hoak loang)

gaenq mbowq n evil (comp. mbowq1, gaenq 1.1)

hoak loang v To do wrong, make a mistake, or commit a sin. (comp. hoak. loang)

loang dwx n crime; sin (comp. loang. dwx)

loangndaek1 n great wrong, sin (comp. loang. ndaek3)

loangndaek2 n great wrong, sin (comp. loang. ndaek3)

mbowqtai-mbowqnaeuh adj Very evil; very wicked. (A-B-A-C mbowq1 2 bad. tai. naeuh2)

moakndai v falsely accuse (comp. moak. ndai3)

ndoag 1 adj evil

ndoagndaeg adj An intense form of “ndoag,” produced by an intensification reduplication pattern in which the vowel is lowered. (A-A; ndoag 1 evil)

puj hoak loang 1.1 n sinner (comp. puj. hoak loang)

tunghbownh adj perverted (comp. bownh)

4.3.1.2 Meet a standard
kaeujta 1 adj adequate (comp. kaeujj, ta3)

puj ndae n good person

4.3.1.2.1 Below standard
loangndaek1 n great wrong, sin (comp. loang. ndaej3)
loangndaek2 n great wrong, sin (comp. loang. ndaej3)

4.3.1.3 Mature in behavior
baenz puj dwx phrase To become an adult; to grow into adulthood; used only of people. (id. baenz2, puj, dwx)
najsaix 2 adj Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. naj. saix)

puj ndae n good person

4.3.1.3.2 Sensible
najsaix 2 adj Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. naj. saix)

puj ndae n good person

4.3.1.4 Reputation
mbeqnaj n Usually used in a negative sense, e.g. he can't stand to lose any face. (comp. mbeq, naj)
mbaq miz najta idiom without reputation (comp. mboq1, miz. naj, ta3)
najta 1 n image; reputation (comp. naj. ta3)

puj ndae n good person

4.3.1.5.3 Bad-tempered
rit v temperamental

4.3.2 Admire someone
biangz 2 adj To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.
zaenzzungq v To respect or honor someone.

4.3.2.1 Despise someone
lez'uiaj v despise (comp. lez2, uaj)
lezpeq v To look down on because of some past grievance, either of the person or of his family. (comp. lez2,
4.3.2.2 Humble
byedkaunndae adj humble (comp. kauq₁, ndae)

4.3.2.3 Proud
chungz'haeuz adj proud
ngau adj Arrogant; prideful.

4.3.2.4 Show off
ngau adj Arrogant; prideful.

4.3.3 Love
dungznngaiq v To love one another romantically. (comp. dungz₂, ngaiq)
nwh 3 v care about, love, honor (e.g. parents) (Jiumo Dialect daz₁)
nwh niakniak adv really care for (A-B-B nwh 3 care about; love)

4.3.3.1 Hate, ill will
dungz'hwnq-dungzlingz v hate each other (A-B-A-C dungz₁, hwnq, dungzlingz)
ywjndaem v hate; despise (comp. ywj 1 see, ndaem₁)

4.3.3.3 Ignore
ta'yaep-ta'ndowngq v turn a blind eye to (A-B-A-C ta₃, yaep₂, ndowngq)

4.3.3.4 Abandon
dungzbyaeg 2.1 v divorce (comp. dungz₁, byaeg₂)
pownq v To sacrifice or give something up for a higher cause.
viangh 2 v abandon

4.3.4 Do good to
hoak ndae v do good deeds (comp. hoak 1 to do, ndae 1 good)
nwhlaeng v be gracious (comp. nwh 3 care about; love, laeng 3.1 on behalf of)
sae₃ ndae n good deeds (comp. saeh₃ 1 thing, ndae 1 good)
zawndae adj kind (comp. zaw, ndae)

4.3.4.1 Do evil to
**do'ndoag** \( n \) This term is used as an epithet of hatred or disgust for another person. (comp. \( do_1 \), \( ndoag \) evil)

**fang** \( n \) Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

**hoak mbowq** \( v \) commit evil (comp. \( hoak \) 1 to do, \( mbowq_2 \) 2 bad)

**loangndaek** \( n \) great wrong, sin (comp. \( loang \), \( ndaek_3 \))

**do'ndoag** \( adj \) evil

**puj mbowq** \( n \) An evil or bad person or people. (comp. \( mbowq_1 \), \( puj \) 2)

**4.3.4.2 Help**

**hoakraeuh** \( adv \) cooperate (comp. \( hoak \) 1 to do, \( raeuh \) any; some)

**4.3.4.3 Cooperate with**

**baihndeu** \( n \) alliance (comp. \( baih_2 \) 1 side, \( ndeu \) 2 the same as)

**dungzsaeh** \( v \) cooperate

**hoakraeuh** \( adv \) cooperate (comp. \( hoak \) 1 to do, \( raeuh \) any; some)

**zawdoag** \( adv \) For more than one person to do something with the same mind or to have the same point-of-view or attitude about something. (comp. \( zaw \), \( doag \) 1)

**4.3.4.3.1 Compete with**

**bix** \( v \) compete

**bixsaiz** \( n \) competition

**pinq** \( n \) competition

**4.3.4.5 Share with**

**zawkau** \( adj \) generous (comp. \( zaw \), \( kau \))

**4.3.4.5.1 Provide for, support**

**hoakzowngx** \( v \) provide for (comp. \( hoak \), \( zowngx \))

**4.3.4.5.2 Care for**

**daj** \( v \) To care for; watch over.

**nwh** \( n \) care about, love, honor (e.g. parents) (Jiumo Dialect \( daz_2 \))
nwh niakniak adv really care for (A-B-B nwh 3 care about; love)
yaz 1 v care for
zauhhuiz v care for

4.3.4.7 Enter by force

gaemh 2 v force
zowz 1 v To cause to happen by force or strength.

4.3.5 Honest

puj swh n honest person (comp. puj 2, swh 2 honest; straightforward)

4.3.5.1 Dishonest

moakndai v falsely accuse (comp. moak, ndai3)

4.3.5.2 Faithful

ciangzsinq v believe
mboqlaet-mboqloq adv faithfully (A-B-A-B' mboq, laet)

4.3.5.3 Reliable

kauq...soanqsaq phrase reliable in what one says; keeps one’s word (id. kauq 1 speech, suanqsaq)

maengxndaej adj reliable (comp. maengx)

4.3.5.5 Deceive

baeghuah n liar (comp. baeg2 1 mouth)
caq v cheat
doi v pretend
gaeqzaj n fake products (comp. gaeq, zaj2)
hoak doi poss pn pretend (comp. hoak, doi)
hoakgoix v trick secretly (comp. hoak 1 to do, goix 1 sly)
moakndai v falsely accuse (comp. moak, ndai3)
yai3 n To deceive, trick or mislead someone.
zaj2 adj fake

4.3.6.3 Untidy
**gajnyungj-gajnyangj adv** in great confusion (A-B-A-B’ gaj, 2 more and more, nyungj)

**nyungnyangj adj** Very disorderly, for example, one’s hair or objects in a room. (A-A; nyungj)

4.3.6.4 Mistake

**hoak loang v** To do wrong, make a mistake, or commit a sin. (comp. hoak, loang)

4.3.7 Polite

**lianghcinz adj** Respectful, especially to parents and other elders.

4.3.8 Change behavior

**boak** 1.1 v change

**gaix** v repent; change

4.3.8.1 Conform

**najsaix** 2 adj Courteous; thoughtful; considerate, that is a person who is careful to conform to social norms is said to have a "left face." (comp. naj, saix)

4.3.9 Culture

**gaem** 1 v To keep traditions; follow customs.

**gaenq zwzpujjeq zauh naeh** n Tradition or custom. Literally the thing or things passed down from the time of the old people, that is, the ancestors. (comp. gaenq, zwzpujjeq, zauh, naeh)

**vaenhhuaq** n culture

4.3.9.1 Custom

**gaem** 1 v To keep traditions; follow customs.

**gaenq zwzpujjeq zauh naeh** n Tradition or custom. Literally the thing or things passed down from the time of the old people, that is, the ancestors. (comp. gaenq, zwzpujjeq, zauh, naeh)

**zauh** 1.2 v have mores, traditions, customs regarding

4.3.9.2 Habit

**baenzlwnx v** To become accustomed to X where X is an evil or negative action placed immediately preceding "baenzlwnx." (comp. baenz, 1 become)

4.4 Prosperity, trouble

**gaenqndae-gaenqyawz** n prosperity (A-B-A-C gaenq ndae, gaenq, yawz)

4.4.1 Prosperity
gaenqndae-gaenqyawz \( n \) prosperity (A-B-A-C  gaenq ndae. gaenq. yawz)

minghndae \( n \) good fortune (comp.  mingh. ndae 1 good, fr. var.  mingxndae)

puj luk \( n \) poor person (comp.  puj. luk)

puj maet \( n \) fortune teller (comp.  puj)

sw’mingh \( n \) A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

taenj \( adj \) plentiful; abundant

4.4.2 Trouble

baenzyaeg \( vi \) To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp.  baenz\(z\), yaeg)

bangq\(1\) \( adj \) troubled

hoaksae\(h\) \( 2 \ vi \) get someone trouble (comp.  hoak, saeh\(h\))

nahn \( 1 \ adj \) strenuous

saeh dwx \( n \) trouble (comp.  saeh\(h\)\(3\) 1 thing, dwx)

4.4.2.1 Problem

hoaksae\(h\) \( 2 \ vi \) get someone trouble (comp.  hoak, saeh\(h\))

4.4.2.2 Danger

ningz \( adj \) dangerous

4.4.2.3 Separate, alone

haihfaeg \( 2 \ adj \) separated

4.4.2.8 Suffer

aen kaem \( n \) suffering (comp.  aen\(z\)\(2\), kaem)

aen nanz \( n \) affliction (comp.  nanq, aen\(z\)\(2\))

haixjixriangz \( adj \) sufficient (comp.  jix\(z\), riangz 2 strong; powerful; capable)

jinkaem \( vi \) suffer

tauhqiq \( adj \) suffering
uj₁ adj aching

yuq raix yuq maih adj unbearable, very miserable (A-B-A-C raix 2 inauspicious; unlucky bad, yuq 1 at; to be at)

4.4.2.9 Disaster

baenzyaeg vi To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. baenz₂, yaeg)
dlqzaenq n earthquake
dohbaeuh adj disastrous
rah₂ interj plague, a dangerous, contagious disease
saeh dwx n trouble (comp. saeh₃ 1 thing, dwx)

4.4.3.1 Brave

ganz₁ v To dare to do something risky or frightening.
miz to'zaw pred be courageous (ph. v. miz. to'zaw)
to'zaw dwx adj brave; courageous (id. dwx. to'zaw)

4.4.3.2 Cowardice

ganz₁ v To dare to do something risky or frightening.

4.4.3.6 Endure

gaemx₂ v endure

4.4.4.1 Have mercy

chachaej adj pitiable (comp. cha₂, chaej)
saeh ndae n good deeds (comp. saeh₃ 1 thing, ndae 1 good)
sauqneh adj Extremely pathetic.
zaw oanq adj kind-hearted (comp. zaw. oanq)
zawlong adj tender-hearted (comp. zaw. long big, main, major)
zawndae adj kind (comp. zaw. ndae)

4.4.4.2 Show sympathy, support

byongz v comfort
dungzbyongz adj comforting
4.4.4.3 Gentle

zumx₂ adj calm, meek, gentle

zumxreuj adj gentle; not proud; not easily angered (comp. zumx₁)

4.4.4.4 Save from trouble

dinghdangq adj secure (A-A; dingh)

yaz 2 v protect against

zawxkaq v deliver a message (comp. zawx₂, kauq₁)

4.4.4.5 Defend from danger

dinghdangq adj secure (A-A; dingh)

duzkang n helmet (comp. duz, kang)

dwnqpaq n shield

gaeb₁ n armor

yaz 2 v protect against

4.4.4.6 Free from bondage

aj₁ 2 v To release or set free an animal from an enclosure. In Jiumo they do not use this word for this function, but use zoangq instead.

ludlaed v drop off (A-A; lud)

zoangq 1 v Free, liberate; give up, release, let go of. This word can be used for releasing animals to graze, but can be used for intangible things also, such as beliefs, convictions, and relationships.

4.4.4.8 Risk

daengz aen mingh naengz mboq aeu saw  idiom To risk your life for someone or for some cause. (ph. v.
daengz 6 to the point that; to the degree that, aen mingh, naengz₁ 2 completely, mboq₁, aeu 2.1 want, saw 3 to the point of)

ganz₁ v To dare to do something risky or frightening.

4.4.5 Chance

puj maet n fortune teller (comp. puj)

sw’mingh n A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh’mo, puj’maet) can be the ones who read the book and
make the predications and recommendations.

4.4.5.1 Lucky

bangcauz adv fortunately

minghnyaeb adj This describes a person who is not easily affected by actions of the spirits or omens, but those close to this person, for example his wife, will be adversely affected by his "ming" and will more likely die early or fall sick. So when a person's spouse or family often have sickness or death, people may assume that the surviving spouse is "minghnyaeb." Often it is a negative term, but can also be positive, for example a man who survives a number of injuries, wars, etc. can be called "minghnyaeb" in a complimentary way. (comp. aen mingh. nyaeb)

mingxndae adj lucky (comp. ndae. mingh)

puj maet n fortune teller (comp. puj)

suanqmingh v discern by divination (comp. suanq, mingh)

supsemq adv How fortunate that a specific thing happened.

sw'mingh n A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

4.4.5.2 Unlucky

mang v curse

mizsaeh v Woe; to be doomed; to be cursed. (comp. miz. saeh)

4.5.1 Person in authority

laux goak n leader (comp. laux 2, goak)

puj jenzduh n An overseer or boss. (comp. puj 1 people)

zaeuj 1 n master, lord

zaeujlowz n captain of ship (comp. zaeuj, lowz)

4.5.3 Exercise authority

yeanh adv sternly

4.5.3.1 Lead

lingzloh v To guide, lead, or give direction to someone or something. (comp. loh)

zowz 2 v Bring along, lead, guide.
4.5.3.2 Command

\textit{saengq} 2 \textit{v} order

\textit{yaix} 2 \textit{v} order

4.5.3.3 Discipline, train

\textit{yeanh} \textit{adv} sternly

4.5.3.4 Appoint, delegate

\textit{dingq} 1.1 \textit{v} set; fix; appoint

4.5.4 Submit to authority

\textit{biak} 1.1 \textit{v} pay attention to

\textit{tumj} 1 \textit{v} submerge

4.5.4.1 Serve

\textit{le'koij} \textit{n} servants (comp. \textit{le} 1 some, \textit{koij}_2)

\textit{puj koij} \textit{n} slave (comp. \textit{puj, koij}_2)

4.5.4.2 Obey

\textit{biak} 1.1 \textit{v} pay attention to

\textit{biak} 1.2 \textit{v} obey

\textit{biakkauq} 2 \textit{v} obey (comp. \textit{biak, kauq}_1)

4.5.4.3 Disobey

\textit{puj hoak loang} 1 \textit{n} criminal (comp. \textit{puj, hoak loang})

\textit{puj luanq hoak luanq bae} saying A lawless and desperate criminal. (say. \textit{puj, luanq, hoak, bae})

4.5.4.4 Rebel against authority

\textit{fanq} \textit{v} revolt against

\textit{ganq ruhruh} \textit{v} struggle to resist

\textit{mbexmbex} \textit{v} talk back

4.5.4.5 Follow, be a disciple

\textit{cohcaenz} \textit{n} student; disciple

4.5.5 Honor
biangz 2 adj To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

byauxyang v praise publicly

miznaj mizta v To be glorified; be honored. This word is an amplified form of "miz najta." (A-B-A-C miz. naj. ta3)

zaemz 2 v To praise, compliment, extol someone or something.

zaenzzungq v To respect or honor someone.

4.5.5.2 Title, name of honor

cuh 2 nuoc A polite term for directly addressing men of the same or younger age.

zaeuj 1 n master, lord

4.5.5.4 Lack respect

lez’uaj v despise (comp. lez2, uaj)

lezpeq v To look down on because of some past grievance, either of the person or of his family. (comp. lez2, peaq)

4.5.6.1 High status

zaeuj 1 n master, lord

4.6 Government

baenzsaeh v serve as an official (comp. baenz2 I become, saeh3 1 thing)

haeuqzaeuqcowq n The collectivization of land and other property that occurred during the Marxist political movements of the 1950s in China.

4.6.1 Ruler

hoakhongz v reign (comp. hoak 1 to do, hongz2)

hongz 2 n king

laux goak n leader (comp. laux 2, goak1)

laux hongz n king (comp. laux, hongz2)

laux saeq n ruler (comp. laux 1 old man, saeq)

maegqix n ruler (comp. maeg3 blade, qix1)

puj saeq n Any kind of local official in a position of authority to make decisions over the lives of the local people. (comp. puj, saeq)
saeq adj official

saeq dwx n important official (comp. saeq, dwx)

4.6.1.1 King’s family

baz n royal consort

hongz n king

laux hongz n king (comp. laux, hongz)

laux saeq n ruler (comp. laux 1 old man, saeq)

mehlaeng 1.1 n imperial consort (comp. meh 2 wife, laeng 1.1 latter)

mez’hongz n queen

4.6.1.2 Government official

baenzsaeh v serve as an official (comp. baenz 1 become, saeh 1 thing)

banqungzswh n office

puj saeq n Any kind of local official in a position of authority to make decisions over the lives of the local people. (comp. puj, saeq)

saeq adj official

saeq dwx n important official (comp. saeq, dwx)

4.6.2.1 Foreigner

puj dih gvae n Those who are not locals, including citizens of the same country from other areas and also foreigners. (comp. puj, dih, gvae)

puj mawq n stranger (comp. puj, mawq)

4.6.4 Rule

gvanx mbexmbex v domineer (A-B-B gvanx. mbexmbex)

hoakhongz v reign (comp. hoak 1 to do, hongz)

hoaksaeq pred serve as an official (ph. v. hoak, saeq)

yihzux n will (legal last will)

4.6.7 Government functions

goizdingq n regulation

hoaksaeq pred serve as an official (ph. v. hoak, saeq)
4.6.7.1.1 Arrest

daengzjinhu verb Capture alive; this verb is typically used in references to prisoners of war captured alive on a battlefield. (comp. daengz, jinhu)

jenju verb grab and force to go

jenju1.1 verb arrest

kaenglauzn noun prison (comp. kaeng, lauz)

pujkaenglauzn noun prisoner

vazn1.1 verb seize

4.6.7.3 Diplomacy

baihndeu noun alliance (comp. baih2 1 side, ndeu2 2 the same as)

4.6.7.4 Represent

daeb1 verb represent; in the name of

daibyaux verb represent

laeng3.1 prep on behalf of

4.6.7.6 Political party

dangxpaq noun party

4.6.8 Region

mowngzn noun region; district

4.6.8.1 Country

gohn noun country

4.6.8.2 City

chaenh noun city; town

Jijtube prop A rural district in Yunnan Province's Guangnan County, including 108 village, of which around 100 are Zhuang-speaking, mostly Nong dialect-speaking.

Kunzminghn prop Kunming, the capital city of Yunnan Province, China.

4.6.8.3 Countryside
dihmowz n  wasteland (comp. dih1 place, mowz3)

4.7 Law
fahlih n  law
lihszwz n  lawyer
yihzux n  will (legal last will)

4.7.1 Laws
fahlih n  law
goizdingq n  regulation

4.7.3 Break the law
gaenq hoakloang n  wrong-doing (comp. gaenq 1.1, hoak loang)
loang dwx n  crime; sin (comp. loang, dwx)
puj hoak loang 1 n  criminal (comp. puj, hoak loang)
puj luanq hoak luanq bae saying  A lawless and desperate criminal. (say. puj, luanq, hoak, bae)
puj mbowq n  An evil or bad person or people. (comp. mbowq, puj 2)

4.7.4 Court of law
aen saeh n  case (comp. saeh 3 reason, aen 2)
lihszwz n  lawyer
paegsaeh v  resolve in court (comp. paeg 2.1 judge, determine who is right, saeh3 2 reason)

4.7.5.1 Investigate a crime
gaenq hoakloang n  wrong-doing (comp. gaenq 1.1, hoak loang)
zaenqminh n  prove

4.7.5.3 Accuse, confront
goanz mboq zawh v  To criticize someone verbally. This usually follows "hax" or "laemh" and can be used for direct criticism to the object or in front of him or her or secret criticism behind his or her back.
laiq v  falsely accuse
pinhpanq v  criticize

4.7.5.4 Defend
aen saeh n  case (comp. saeh₂ 2 reason, aen₂ 2)

yaz 2 v  protect against

4.7.5.6 Drop charges

viangh 1 v  throw

4.7.5.7 Take oath

haxgoak v  swear an oath (comp. hax 1 say, goak₂)

4.7.6 Judge, render a verdict

aen saeh n  case (comp. saeh₃ 2 reason, aen₂ 2)

saenxpanq v  judge

4.7.7 Punish

chaenxfah v  punish

gaux tin dip to'mehdin v  Literally: put a stone on one's big toe; which means: to receive the punishment one deserves. (id. tin, dip, to'mehdin)

sowxcinh n  death penalty

4.7.7.2 Fine

si liakliak adj  very fine (A-B-B liak₃)

4.7.7.3 Imprison

haeumx v  fence in

kaenglauz n  prison (comp. kaeng, lauz)

puj kaenglauz n  prisoner

4.7.7.6 Pardon, release

zoangq 1 v  Free, liberate; give up, release, let go of. This word can be used for releasing animals to graze, but can be used for intangible things also, such as beliefs, convictions, and relationships.

4.7.7.7 Atone

hoaktaeq v  To atone for something wrong; to make atonement for a sin or wrong-doing. (comp. hoak, taeq₂)

4.7.8 Legal contract

dungzyinq v  make an agreement (comp. dungz₂, yinq₁)

yihzux n  will (legal last will)
4.7.8.1 Covenant

dungzyinq \( v \) make an agreement (comp. dungz\(_1\), yinq\(_1\))

4.7.9.5 Act harshly

ngaemx \( adv \) ruthlessly

qiz \( 1 \ v \) To oppress or bully someone.

yeanh \( adv \) sternly

4.7.9.6 Oppress

puj koij \( n \) slave (comp. puj, koij\(_2\))

qiz \( 1 \ v \) To oppress or bully someone.

4.8 Strife

dix\(_2\) \( 1 \ v \) oppose

dungzjeng \( v \) To fight, by shouting at each other or by actually warring with each other; e.g. two people accuse each other lying, quite angry, on the verge of throwing punches. (comp. dungz\(_1\), jeng\(_2\))

dungzjiang \( v \) conflict (comp. dungz\(_1\) together)

jeng\(_2\) \( v \) fight

4.8.1 Fight someone

dungzdup \( 1 \ v \) fight (comp. dungz\(_1\), dup)

dungzdup \( 1.1 \ v \) practice martial arts (comp. dungz\(_1\), dup)

dungzgaenx \( v \) To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. dungz\(_1\),

dungzgaenx-dungzgex)

dungzgaenx-dungzgex \( v \) wrestle about

dungzjeng \( v \) To fight, by shouting at each other or by actually warring with each other; e.g. two people accuse each other lying, quite angry, on the verge of throwing punches. (comp. dungz\(_1\), jeng\(_2\))

dungzjiang \( v \) conflict (comp. dungz\(_1\) together)

dungzsaeh \( v \) fight (comp. dungz\(_1\))

ganq ruhruh \( v \) struggle to resist

jeng\(_2\) \( v \) fight

4.8.1.1 Fight for something good
**dungzgaenx** v  To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. **dungz**, dungzgaenx-dungzgex)

**dungzsaeuh** v  fight (comp. **dungz**)

### 4.8.1.2 Fight against something bad

**dungzgaenx** v  To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp. **dungz**, dungzgaenx-dungzgex)

**dungzsaeuh** v  fight (comp. **dungz**)

### 4.8.1.3 Attack

**dungz'haenq** v  attack each other (comp. **dungz**)

### 4.8.1.4 Ambush

**deq** 2 v  To ambush someone.

### 4.8.1.9 Enemy

**baihdaenh** n  enemy (comp. **baih** 1 side, **daenh** 1.1 other people)

### 4.8.2 Defend from attack

**dwnqpaih** n  shield

**yaz** 2 v  protect against

### 4.8.2.4 Set free

**aj** 2 v  To release or set free an animal from an enclosure. In Jiumo they do not use this word for this function, but use zoangq instead.

**ludlaed** v  drop off (A-A; **lud**)

**zoangq** 1 v  Free, liberate; give up, release, let go of. This word can be used for releasing animals to graze, but can be used for intangible things also, such as beliefs, convictions, and relationships.

### 4.8.3 Peace

**dungz'hoj** 2 adj  harmonious (comp. **dungz**, **hoj**)

**dungzyinq** v  make an agreement (comp. **dungz**, yinq)

**vangqvangq danghdangh** adv  peacefully, in peace (A-A'-B-B' **vangqdanq**)

**yuqndae** adj  peaceful (ph. v. **yuq**, ndae)

### 4.8.3.1 Rebuke
4.8.3.4 Negotiate

cangzliangz  vn  discuss; consider together

cangzyiq  vn  discuss

4.8.3.6 Repent

gai  vn  repent; change

4.8.3.7 Forgive

dungzyangq  vn  forgive each other (comp.  dungz1, yangq2)

4.8.3.8 Make peace

dungzyiq  vn  make an agreement (comp.  dungz1, yin1)

4.8.3.8.1 Stop fighting

cangzyiq  vn  discuss

4.8.3.9 Reconcile

dungzyangq  vn  forgive each other (comp.  dungz1, yangq2)

dungzyiq  vn  make an agreement (comp.  dungz1, yin1)

4.8.4 War

dungzgaenx  vn  To physically fight with another or others; to make war on others. (comp.  dungz1, dungzgaenx-dungzgex)

dungzsaeuh  vn  fight (comp.  dungz1)

4.8.4.1 Defeat

bex  vn  win, overcome, conquer

byeh2  vn  defeat (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties)  bex)

daxbex  vn  prevail (comp.  dax1, bex)

gaenxbex  vn  To conquer by fighting. (comp.  gaen1, bex)

4.8.4.2 Win

bex  vn  win, overcome, conquer

dungzsaeuh  vn  fight (comp.  dungz1)
4.8.4.3 Lose a fight

\textit{dungzsaeuh} \textit{v} fight (comp. \textit{dungz})

4.8.4.5 Soldier

\textit{caeu} 3 \textit{v} To enlist for service, e.g. in the army or a work unit.

\textit{leanhzangx} \textit{n} A commander in the army.

\textit{yinhzangx} \textit{n} Commander of around one hundred soldiers.

4.8.4.5.1 Spy

\textit{damq} \textit{v} secretly observe, e.g. for purposes of testing a child's honesty, etc.

4.8.4.6.1 Prisoner of war

\textit{puj kaenglauz} \textit{n} prisoner

4.8.4.7 Military organizations

\textit{buqdoiq} \textit{n} troop

4.8.4.8 Weapon, Shoot

\textit{chob} 1.1 \textit{n} machete

\textit{chob} 1 \textit{n} spear

\textit{dwnqpaih} \textit{n} shield

\textit{gaeb} 1 \textit{n} armor

\textit{goang} 1 \textit{n} bow for archery.

\textit{maeg}, \textit{nclf} Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

\textit{naq} \textit{n} arrow

\textit{naqgoang} 1.1 \textit{n} archery (comp. \textit{goang}, \textit{naq})

\textit{naqgoang} 1 \textit{n} bow (comp. \textit{goang}, \textit{naq})

\textit{remz} 1 \textit{n} sword

\textit{remz} 1.1 \textit{n} knife

\textit{zuak} 2 \textit{v} pierce

4.9 Religion

\textit{moa} 2 \textit{n} Nong traditional religion
**Ngwg nprop** Name of a water spirit

**puj moa n** Shaman in traditional Animistic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. **puj. moa** Gedney’s description: “witch doctor who treats the sick”)

### 4.9.1 God

**dihzowx n** sacred forest; in some areas, such as Di Long village, the "dih’zowx" is the object of worship, rather than "dij Sen." (comp. **dih**₁)

**Faxsen nuoc** God; this traditional term refers to a singular, semi-personified, omniscient deity who executes justice, at least in cases involving egregious evil. (comp. **f**₂ Heaven, **sen**₁ deity; god)

**sen**₁.₁ **nprop** The highest deity, above all others, who created the universe and punishes the most egregious wrongs.

**tiangsaeuq**₁.₁ **nprop** kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

### 4.9.2 Supernatural being

**dihzowx n** sacred forest; in some areas, such as Di Long village, the "dih’zowx" is the object of worship, rather than "dij Sen." (comp. **dih**₁)

**doz**₁ **n** A ghost or evil spirit that is believed to cause illness.

**fangz**₂ **n** Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

**Faxsen nuoc** God; this traditional term refers to a singular, semi-personified, omniscient deity who executes justice, at least in cases involving egregious evil. (comp. **f**₂ Heaven, **sen**₁ deity; god)

**ngug n** water spirit

**Ngwg nprop** Name of a water spirit

**pi n** ghost, demon

**rongx minghkoan pred** to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. **minghkoan. rongx**)

**sen**₁ **nprop** The highest deity, above all others, who created the universe and punishes the most egregious wrongs.

**sen**₁ **n** deity; god

**sen**₂ **n** An immortal; a person who cannot die.

**sen zawxkauq n** A supernatural spirit believed to bring messages to the living, sometimes from the dead, in Nong traditional cosmology. (comp. **sen. zawxkauq**)

**tiangsaeuq**₁.₁ **nprop** kitchen god (comp. **saeuq**)

**yaiminghkoan**₂ **n** fleeting glance of a dead person (comp. **yai**₂, **minghkoan**).
4.9.3 Supernatural power

**Faxsen** nvoe God; this traditional term refers to a singular, semi-personified, omniscient deity who executes justice, at least in cases involving egregious evil. (comp. **fax** 2 Heaven, **sen** 1 deity; god)

**minghnyaeb** adj This describes a person who is not easily affected by actions of the spirits or omens, but those close to this person, for example his wife, will be adversely affected by his "ming" and will more likely die early or fall sick. So when a person's spouse or family often have sickness or death, people may assume that the surviving spouse is "minghnyaeb." Often it is a negative term, but can also be positive, for example a man who survives a number of injuries, wars, etc. can be called "minghnyaeb" in a complimentary way. (comp. **aen**

**moa** 2 n Nong traditional religion

4.9.3.1.2 Bless

**moa** 1 n shaman

**nwh** 4 v To bless someone. This term is used of an invisible entity who is capable of bettering the life of the living by "thinking" or "blessing" the living. Traditionally the concept was that the living performed certain ceremonies in order to cause the ancestors or deities to "nwh" think about or remember the living and this would result in happiness or prosperity for the living. (Jiumo Dialect **daz**)

4.9.3.2.1 Demon possession

**bed** 2 v To possess a person; inhabit another person; used of the disembodied spirits of the dead and other spirits.

**doz** 1 n A ghost or evil spirit that is believed to cause illness.

**hoakbang** v To practice sorcery. (comp. **hoak**)

**hoakdwk** vi To cast a spell or a curse. "Hoakdwk" as a verb has a more specific meaning than simply "do to someone" (hoak dwk gawz), which doesn't necessarily involve witchcraft. (comp. **hoak. dwk**)

**hoaknduk** v put a curse on someone (comp. **hoak. nduk**)

**moa** 1 n shaman

**pl** n ghost, demon

**taeq** 2 v save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

**yahmaet** n A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**)

4.9.3.2.3 Sorcery

**fangz** n Ghost; spirit of a dead person; harassing evil spirit.

**hoakbang** v To practice sorcery. (comp. **hoak**)

**hoaknduk** v put a curse on someone (comp. **hoak. nduk**)

**yahmaet** n A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. **yah**
mang $v$ curse

moa 1 $n$ shaman

puj hoak mbang $n$ sorcerer (comp. puj, hoakbang)

puj mbowq $n$ An evil or bad person or people. (comp. mbowq₁, puj 2)

puj moa $n$ Shaman in traditional Anistic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. puj, moa Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

qingj 1.1 $v$ To invoke or call up the spirits of dead people, e.g. via beating a bronze drum, etc.

4.9.3.2.4 Curse

doz₁ $n$ A ghost or evil spirit that is believed to cause illness.

fax saeuḥ mawz phrase May heaven strike you; a curse used in angry disputes. (say. fax, saeuḥ, mawz)

hoakdwk $v i$ To cast a spell or a curse. "Hoakdwk" as a verb has a more specific meaning than simply "do to someone" (hoak dwk gawz), which doesn't necessarily involve witchcraft. (comp. hoak, dwk₁)

hoaknduk $v$ put a curse on someone (comp. hoak, nduk)

jiab₁ $v$ cure

mang $v$ curse

mizsaeh $v$ Woe; to be doomed; to be cursed. (comp. miz, saeh₃)

puj hoak mbang $n$ sorcerer (comp. puj, hoakbang)

raix 2 $adj$ Inauspicious; unlucky; bad. This term is used in fortune-telling formulas, for example with chicken leg bones and buffalo notched calendars.

4.9.4.1 Prophecy

bauq₂ 2 $v$ To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

dinghfwk $adv$ decently (comp. dingh)

yahmaet $n$ A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. yah₁)

4.9.4.2 Omen, divination

bauq₂ 2 $v$ To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

faek₂ $v$ divine, tell fortune
$\log_2 n$  omen

moa 1 n  shaman

puj hoak mbang n  sorcerer (comp. puj, hoakbang)

puj maet n  fortune teller (comp. puj)

raix 2 adj  Inauspicious; unlucky; bad. This term is used in fortune-telling formulas, for example with chicken leg bones and buffalo notched calendars.

rongx minghkoan pred  to call back the soul of a still living person  (ph. v. minghkoan, rongx)

suanqmingh v  discern by divination (comp. suanq, mingh)

sw'mingh n  A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

yahmaet n  A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. yah₁)

zawxkauq v  deliver a message (comp. zawx₂, kauq₁)

4.9.4.3 Destiny

minghnyaeb adj  This describes a person who is not easily affected by actions of the spirits or omens, but those close to this person, for example his wife, will be adversely affected by his "ming" and will more likely die early or fall sick. So when a person's spouse or family often have sickness or death, people may assume that the surviving spouse is "minghnyaeb." Often it is a negative term, but can also be positive, for example a man who survives a number of injuries, wars, etc. can be called "minghnyaeb" in a complimentary way. (comp. aen mingh. nyaeb₁)

puj maet n  fortune teller (comp. puj)

suanqmingh v  discern by divination (comp. suanq, mingh)

sw'mingh n  A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour). The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and make the predications and recommendations.

tiangsaeuq 1.1 nprop  kitchen god (comp. saeuq)

yahmaet n  A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. yah₁)

4.9.4.4 Theology

loangndaek₁ n  great wrong, sin (comp. loang, ndaek₃)
loangndaek₂ n  great wrong, sin (comp. loang. ndaek₃)

4.9.4.5 Sacred writings

moa 1 n  shaman

moa 2 n  Nong traditional religion

sw'mbaek n  A religious book used by Buddhist or Taoist priests in folk Buddhism and Taoism in Zhuang areas.  
(comp. sw₂ 3 book, mbaek₁ 1 engravings)

sw'mingh n  A book that tells one's future based upon the eight characters of one's birth (two characters for year, 
two for month, two for day and two for hour).  The Nong book is different from the Han Chinese eight-character 
fortune-telling, although Chinese-style characters were used to record the book. Normally this book is not to be 
opened, but when ever one prepares to marry, the book is consulted to see if the couple has a conflict with their 
ages. Both male and female religious specialists (boh'mo, puj'maet) can be the ones who read the book and 
makethe predications and recommendations.

4.9.5 Practice religion

moa 2 n  Nong traditional religion

puj moa n  Shaman in traditional Animistic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. puj. moa Gedney's description: "witch 
doctor who treats the sick")

sw'mbaek n  A religious book used by Buddhist or Taoist priests in folk Buddhism and Taoism in Zhuang areas.  
(comp. sw₂ 3 book, mbaek₁ 1 engravings)

tiangsaeuq 1.1 nprop  kitchen god (comp. saeuq)

4.9.5.1 Devout

zawdoag 2 adv  To do something with an undivided heart; to  be completely devoted to something or someone.  
(comp. zaw. doag₁)

4.9.5.2 Pray

bauq₂ 2 v  To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only 
done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the 
previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

moa 1 n  shaman

tiangsaeuq 1.1 nprop  kitchen god (comp. saeuq)

yahmaet n  A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. yah₁)

4.9.5.3 Worship

biangz 2 adj  To worship someone or something; to esteem someone as worthy.

tiangsaeuq 1.1 nprop  kitchen god (comp. saeuq)
4.9.5.4 Perform religious ceremony

\textit{bauq} \textsubscript{2} \(v\) To speak incantations during a sacrifice service, requires the lighting of incense, and is usually only done by old men, usually only at festival days or in times of crisis. Usually the content is a report of the previous year or of a recent problem that requires supernatural aid.

\textit{bohma} \textit{n} shaman (comp. \textit{boh, moa} Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

\textit{moa} \textit{1} \(n\) shaman

\textit{moa} \textit{2} \(n\) Nong traditional religion

\textit{puj hoak mbang} \(n\) sorcerer (comp. \textit{puj, hoakbang})

\textit{rongx minghkoan pred} to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. \textit{minghkoan, rongx})

\textit{taeq} \textsubscript{2} \(v\) save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

\textit{yahmaet} \textit{n} A fortune-teller who tells the future by contacting the spirits of the dead. (comp. \textit{yah} \textsubscript{1})

4.9.5.5 Offering, sacrifice

\textit{bohma} \textit{n} shaman (comp. \textit{boh, moa} Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

\textit{go'dih} \textit{n} A small wooden table, about 25 cm high, placed under the wooden ancestor altar in a home, opposite the entry door, where incense to the deity or spirit of the earth is offered. (comp. \textit{go} \textsubscript{1} stalks and roots, \textit{dih} \textsubscript{1} 2 earth)

\textit{mbud} \textsubscript{2} \(v\) sacrifice, offer as a sacrifice

\textit{moa} \textit{1} \(n\) shaman

\textit{moa} \textit{2} \(n\) Nong traditional religion

\textit{mownz} \textsubscript{3} \(v\) burn up, immolate

\textit{taeq} \textsubscript{2} \(v\) save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

\textit{tam} \textsubscript{2} \(n\) altar

4.9.5.6 Religious purification

\textit{langx} \textsubscript{1} \(v\) scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

4.9.5.8 Dedicate to religious use

\textit{dihjeng} \(n\) sacred forest (comp. \textit{dih} \textsubscript{1}, \textit{jeng} \textsubscript{1})

4.9.6 Heaven, hell

\textit{Dihndaem nprop} The place where Nong people believe the spirits of dead people go. (comp. \textit{dih} \textsubscript{1}, \textit{ndaem} \textsubscript{1})
rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. minghkoan. rongx)

4.9.6.1 Resurrection

taeq2 2 *v* save, care for, or redeem the souls of the dead through offerings and ceremonies

toahsaenz *v* reincarnate

yaiminghkoan 2 *n* fleeting glance of a dead person (comp. yai2, minghkoan)

4.9.7 Religious organization

puj moa *n* Shaman in traditional Animstic and/or Taoist religion. (comp. puj. moa Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

4.9.7.1 Religious person

bohmoa *n* shamans (comp. boh. moa Gedney's description: "witch doctor who treats the sick")

moa 1 *n* shaman

puj hoak mbang *n* sorcerer (comp. puj. hoakbang)

puj mbud *n* A traditional priest, specifically the one who officiates animal sacrifices. (comp. puj. mbud2)

rongx minghkoan *pred* to call back the soul of a still living person (ph. v. minghkoan. rongx)

4.9.7.5 Buddhism

toahsaenz *v* reincarnate

4.9.8 Religious things

diamj 1 *v* incense altar

diamjciang *n* censer for incense (comp. diamj. ciang)

dihzowx *n* sacred forest; in some areas, such as Di Long village, the "dih'zowx" is the object of worship, rather than "dij Sen." (comp. dih1)

gaenqhom *n* incense (comp. gaenq. hom)

go'dih *n* A small wooden table, about 25 cm high, placed under the wooden ancestor altar in a home, opposite the entry door, where incense to the deity or spirit of the earth is offered. (comp. go 1 stalks and roots, dih1 2 earth)

mbud2 *v* sacrifice, offer as a sacrifice

tam1 *n* altar

4.9.8.2 Place of worship

dihjeng *n* sacred forest (comp. dih1, jeng1)
go’dih n  A small wooden table, about 25 cm high, placed under the wooden ancestor altar in a home, opposite the entry door, where incense to the deity or spirit of the earth is offered. (comp. go 1 stalks and roots, dih 2 earth)

myauq₁ n  Temple, usually Daoist or Buddhist.

tam₂ n  altar

4.9.9 Irreligion

gaenq hoakloang n  wrong-doing (comp. gaenq 1.1, hoak loang)
luanqhax-luanqbae v  blasphemy (A-B-A-C luanq, hax, bae)

5 Home

dihndowj n  dwelling (comp. dih 1 place, ndowj 2 stay)

hongh n  yard; courtyard

rownz 1 n  House. (In Nalun, this sence is expressed with the pronunciation "rownz" where as the senses "home" and "family" are pronounced "ronz." ) Traditionally Nong houses were constructed of wood, raised off the ground, with ceramic tile roofs, though some villages used mud brick or rattan construction with thatch roofs. New houses now are usually built of clay brick or concrete with glazed, colored roofing tiles or metal roofs.

seh₂ 1 v  wooden peg used in construction of traditonal wooden houses, furniture, etc.

5.1.1 Outside of a house

bowngrix n  (comp. bowng)

bowngtin n  stone wall (comp. bowng, tin)

gomhhongh n  a place near the house, but outside it, for human activities. Plants are not grown in this space. The dirt is hard and pounded down, or maybe even paved. (comp. gomh, hongh)

gumhhongh n  A courtyard, the area in front of the door of a house which may or may not be enclosed but which is acknowledge to belong to the owner of the house. (comp. hongh, fr. var., sp. var. gomhhongh)

hongh n  yard; courtyard

jeg₂ n  traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik n  roofing tiles

tejpa n  Wooden plants used to construct walls in houses.

zanz₁ n  A raised porch or deck on the back of traditional wooden houses where vegetables and clothes can be dried in the sun.

5.1.2 Personal plot, property
bowngtin n stone wall (comp. bowng, tin)

gomhhongh n a place near the house, but outside it, for human activities. Plants are not grown in this space.
   The dirt is hard and pounded down, or maybe even paved. (comp. gomh, hongh)

hongh n yard; courtyard

5.1.3.1 Table

gvih₂ n wooden box with a cover and legs

zongz₂ n table

zongzkaeuj n dining table (comp. zongz₂, kaeuj₂)

5.1.3.2 Chair

daengq n A stool or a chair

daengqkaeu'iq n chair with back (comp. daengq)
daengqriz n bench (comp. daengq, riz)

5.1.3.3 Bed

faz 1 n bed including all the bedding and frame (tanj)

faz 2 n A blanket; quilt; duvet; comforter. Typically Nong women weave the cover from bright, dark colored string in a plaid pattern and stuff it with loose cotton.

faz'haemq n quilt cover (comp. faz, haemq)

fug 1 n mat

mungxfaz n bed (including bedding) (comp. mungx, faz)

nowfaz n blanket cover (comp. now, faz)

nowxfaz n A blanket, quilt or duvet cover; traditional Nong women weave these themselves from dark, bright colored, cotton string, and fill them with loose cotton stuffing. The completed blankets. (comp. nowx, faz)

reb n mosquito net

sowq n cushion

tanj n bed frame

to'moan n pillow (comp. to, moan₂)

zox n bed

5.1.3.4 Cabinet
5.1.4 Household tools

**baenqjeg** n  A barrel used to shape mud for ceiling tiles. (comp. **jeg**)

**banz** v  basin

**chaem** n  needle

**daeng** n  oil lamp

**jemngaeuz** n  mirror

**maexngamzchaz** n  cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. **maex**, **ngamz**, **chaq**)

**mbaeb** n  jug, bottle

**toaloaj** n  hand basket

5.2 Food

**amqbaeg** 1.1 v  be a glutton (comp. **amq**, **baeg**)

**byangh** adj  bland

**chanzgvanx** n  restaurant

**daemj** v  take... as food

**gaenqjin** n  food (comp. **gaenq** 1.1, **jin**)

**gaenqvan** n  delicacy (comp. **gaenq**, **van**)

**kaem** adj  bitter

**kaeuj** 1.2 n  food

**kaeujnded** n  rice paste (comp. **kaeuj**, **nded**)

**naixbinx** n  cheese (comp. **binx**, **naixyaeuh**)

**nowxlaeb** n  salted pork

**saemj** adj  sour

**sownmaeg** n  orchard (comp. **sown**, **maeg**)

**van** adj  delicious

5.2.1 Food preparation
5.2.1.1 Cooking methods

byoak 2 vi boil

byoak gwnhgwnh adv at a hard boil (A-B-B byoak 2 boil)

chauj v stir fry

henj ndowngqndowngq adj Well-browned, for example of something one is cooking in a fire. (A-B-B henj. A-B-B henj)

jen v sautee

kaux v Roast something large over a fire.

naengjkaeuj v make rice (comp. kaeuj, naengj)
pyaeuq v This word is most commonly used for distilling liquor over a fire, but can also be used for roasting of pig feet.

qeauq v roast

tiangsaeuq 1 n hearth (comp. saeuq)

tong, v boil

zaemh v burn, roast

5.2.1.2 Steps in food preparation

faet, adj ripe

5.2.1.2.1 Remove shell, skin

naeng chaengjnamh n peanut shell (comp. naeng 2 pod, chaengjnamh)

naeng hongz n maize husk (comp. naeng 2 pod, hongz)

5.2.1.2.3 Grind flour

nwnz adj Smashed to bits; ground to powder, e.g. flour.

nyenx v To mill or "polish" grain, prototypically rice, to remove the husk and bran.

5.2.1.4 Cooking utensils

baedvanq n dishes, pots and pans (comp. baed, vanq 1 bowl)

byangz, n teapot

daek v scoop (food, water, etc.)

doang, n bucket
dongz, n mortar

koang'hoq n utensil

kud n rice steaming barrel

kuq n Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

maeg, nclf Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

maeuz n rice pot

pa'zauq n lid of pot (comp. pa, zauq)
qizliak n  spatula

remz 1.1 n  knife

saeuq n  This word is used by older people, instead of kuq.

tiangsaeuq 1 n  hearth (comp. saeuq)

zauq n  A rounded-bottom frying pan, ranging from 30 centimeters to one meter in diameter. Larger woks are used for preparing slop for pigs, boiling cloth dye, etc.

5.2.1.5 Food storage

baedvanq n  dishes, pots and pans (comp. baed, vanq1, 1 bowl)

gang n  A large pottery jar or vat for storing water, liquor, pickled vegetables, etc.

maegmbaeuj n  calabash; bottle gourd (comp. maeg, mbaeuj)

mbog 1 n  bottle, jar

ndong v  to pickle

ndongpyaek n  pickled vegetables (comp. ndong, pyaek)

nowxlab n  salted pork

pyaekqiat n  cold leftovers (comp. pyaek, qiat2)

pyaeksamj n  pickled vegetables (comp. pyaek, samj)

riangxxkaeuj n  granary (comp. rungzriangx, kaeuj2)

toak n  granary

yangh n  pottery, earthen jar

5.2.1.6 Serve food

baed2 n  platter, large bowl

byangz2 n  teapot

chanzgvanz n  restaurant

daek1 v  scoop (food, water, etc.)

gaenqjin n  food (comp. gaenq 1.1, jin)

naemxpyaek saemj n  Sour soup, a Nong specialty made by using pickled vegetables such as radishes and cabbage, with chicken or beef and other vegetables added to the "hot pot" communal soup. (comp. naemxpyaek, saemj)
pa’zauq n  lid of pot (comp. pa₂, zauq₂)

5.2.2 Eat

amqbaeg 1  v  fill your stomach (comp. amq, baeg₂)

amqbaeg 1.1  v  be a glutton (comp. amq, baeg₂)

jinkaeuj  v  dine (comp. jin, kaeuj₂)

mbyah 1  quest part  Question particle for binary questions in the past (perfective aspect). Differs from "mbaeuq" in that "mbaeuq" is most commonly used for intention or future possibility.

saed₂  v  finish off (e.g. a dish at a meal)

umq 2  v  To drink or eat a big mouthful but keep it in your mouth for a while, because one cannot swallow it all, for example food or alcohol.

zongzkaeuj n  dining table (comp. zongz₂, kaeuj₂)

5.2.2.1 Meal

byaeuz n  evening meal

gau baenz ngaiz n  lunchtime (comp. gau 2 time; period, baenz₂ 1.1 is, ngaiz)

kaeuj yaq n  a good meal (comp. kaeuj₂, yaq₁)

lengzgo n  potluck lunch

mwngx mswd A meal, but only used when there is a special meal such as a wedding at a location where the speaker does not usually eat. For meals at home, one just uses "jin kaeuj."

pyaegzongz n  The best seat at the table, typically directly opposite the main entry door. (comp. pyaeg, zongz₂)

zongzkaeuj n  dining table (comp. zongz₂, kaeuj₂)

5.2.2.2 Feast

dungzgo  v  To feast together; to hold a banquet. (comp. dungz₁)

jin’jeng  v  To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. jin, jeng₂)

naengh zongz jinkaeuj  v  feast (ph. v. naengh, zongz₂, jinkaeuj)

pyaegzongz n  The best seat at the table, typically directly opposite the main entry door. (comp. pyaeg, zongz₂)

qingj qiag jin kaeujlaeuj  v  invite guests to a feast (ph. v. qingj, qiag, jin, kaeuj₂, laeuj)
5.2.2.3 Manner of eating

*amqbaeg* 1 *v* fill your stomach (comp. *amq. baeg*₂)

*amqbaeg* 1.1 *v* be a glutton (comp. *amq. baeg*₂)

*pyaegzongz* *n* The best seat at the table, typically directly opposite the main entry door. (comp. *pyaeg*, *zongz*₂)

*saed*₂ *v* finish off (e.g. a dish at a meal)

5.2.2.4 Hungry, thirsty

*baegchoj* *v* thirsty (comp. *baeg*₂, *choj*)

*baenzyaeg* *vi* To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. *baenz*₂, *yaeg*)

*hozchoj* *adj* thirsty

*jenjyaeg* *v* Hunger; starve; go hungry; be famished. (comp. *yaeg*, *jenj*)

*taw* *n* stomach

*yaeg* 2 *adj* famished; starving

5.2.2.5 Satiated, full

*amqbaeg* 1 *v* fill your stomach (comp. *amq. baeg*₂)

*amqbaeg* 1.1 *v* be a glutton (comp. *amq. baeg*₂)

*imqdwngq* *adj* very full; satisfied (A-A; *imq*)

5.2.2.6 Drink

*baegchoj* *v* thirsty (comp. *baeg*₂, *choj*)

*gaenqndut* *n* drink (comp. *gaenq* 1.1, *ndut*)

*ganqlaeuj* *v* Drink alchoholic beverages together with friends. (comp. *laeuj*)

*naemxzaz* *n* tea

*ndit*₂ *v* drink (*ndut*)

*ndut* 1.2 *vt* drink

*umq* 1 *mswd* mouthful

*umq* 2 *v* To drink or eat a big mouthful but keep it in your mouth for a while, because one cannot swallow it all, for example food or alcohol.
5.2.2.7 Eating utensil

**baedvanq** \( n \)  dishes, pots and pans (comp. **baed**\textsubscript{2}, **vanq**\textsubscript{1} 1 bowl)

**beuz** \( n \)  ladle

**jez'ix** \( n \)  spoon (soup) (comp. **ix**)

**koang'hoq** \( n \)  utensil

**pinh**\textsubscript{1} \( n \)  bottle

**remz** \( 1.1 n \)  knife

**tuj** \( n \)  chopsticks

5.2.2.8 Fast, not eat

**jenjkaeuj hoakri** \( v \)  To fast from eating for mourning or for a religious reason.

**jin'zai** \( v \)  eat vegetarian in order to show filial piety to a recently deceased relative (usually older than oneself) (comp. **jin. zai**\textsubscript{2})

5.2.3 Types of food

**gaenqjin** \( n \)  food (comp. **gaenq** \( 1.1, jin \))

**oanq tujtuj** \( adj \)  Tender and young; used to describe a young animal used for meat, such as a calf. (A-B-B **oanq**)

5.2.3.1 Food from plants

**kaeujhongz** \( n \)  maize, corn (comp. **kaeuj**\textsubscript{2}, **hongz**\textsubscript{1})

**kaeujpyaek** \( n \)  crops: When used in the context of agriculture, includes all edible cultivated grains, vegetables, fruits, fungi, etc. In this context, the word only includes those things cultivated by humans; wild edible plants or fungi are excluded, and animals are also excluded. (comp. **kaeuj**\textsubscript{2}, **pyaek**)

**maeggongzgingh** \( n \)  edible sweet growth on bush (comp. **maeg**\textsubscript{2})

5.2.3.1.1 Food from seeds

**chaengjnamh** \( n \)  peanuts (comp. **chaengj, namh**)

**gva**\textsubscript{2} \( n \)  pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.

**hoiq faeg** \( n \)  pumpkin seeds (comp. **hoiq**\textsubscript{2}, **faeg**\textsubscript{1} 3 pumpkin)

**hoiq**\textsubscript{3} \( n \)  The pit of a fruit.

**hoiqmaeg** \( n \)  nut (comp. **hoiq**\textsubscript{3}, **maeg**\textsubscript{2} 1 fruit)
kaeuj₁ n. rice

kaeuj₂ n. grain

kaeujjaemz n. rice porridge (comp. kaeuj₂)

kaeujfaengx n. Sticky rice wrapped in false banana tree leaves, sometimes with meat or beans or jujubes in the middle. (comp. kaeuj₂)

kaeujgaed n. unpolished rice (comp. kaeuj₂)

kaeujgax n. buckwheat (comp. kaeuj₂, gax)

kaeujhuh n. Corn; maize. This term is more widespread than either kaeujhux or kaeujhongz. (Border Nong (Malipo), Jiumo Dialect kaeujhux)

kaeujhux n. corn (comp. kaeuj₂, 1 grain, hux₂)

kaeujmeg₁ n. wheat (comp. kaeuj₂)

kaeujmeg₂ n. barley, can be differentiated from wheat by using the phrase “kaeuj’meg baenz zaeux” ('the wheat-like grain that ripens early') (comp. kaeuj₂)

kaeujndae n. Rice: already ripened. (comp. kaeuj₂, ndae)

kaeujnded n. rice paste (comp. kaeuj₂, nded₁)

kaeujno n. glutinous rice (comp. kaeuj₂, no)

kaeujpiang n. porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. kaeuj₂ 1.1 rice, piang)

kaeujrih n. sorghum (comp. kaeuj₂ 1.2 food, rih)

kaeujsan n. polished rice (comp. kaeuj₂, san₁)

kaeujyangz n. sorghum

kaeujzaj n. sticky rice

lugngaz n. black sesame (comp. lug₂, ngaz)

maedhongz n. maize kernels (comp. hongz₂, maed₁)

maegdid n. bean, small and white (comp. maeg₂)

maeggajduaiq n. walnut (comp. maeg₂, duaiq)

maeglaiz n. a bitter nut with small thorns eaten by older Nong people, often with meat; not a betel or kola nut (comp. maeg₂)

maegtaeqhap n. chestnuts (comp. maeg₂)
mumh hongz  n  corn tassel (comp. mumh. hongz₁)
muxkaeuj  n  flour (comp. mux₂, kaeuj₂)
naeng chaengjnamh  n  peanut shell (comp. naeng 2 pod, chaengjnamh)
naeuqhongz  n  corn cob (comp. hongz₁)
ngaz  n  sesame
ngaz’an  n  black sesame (comp. ngaz. anq₂)
pyaekma’qeu  n  green peas (comp. pyaekma. qeu)
pyaekmalong  n  lima beans (comp. pyaekma. long)
pyaektuj  n  very long green beans (comp. pyaek. tuj)
rongz₂ 1  n  head, ear of grain
rongzkaeuj  n  ear of grain (comp. rongz₂, kaeuj₂)
taeqhaeb  n  walnut
tang’vaenz 2  n  sunflower seeds (comp. ta₃, vaenz)

5.2.3.1.2 Food from fruit

cangzjeuz  n  banana
go’maeg  n  fruit tree
goad  adj  pear
goij  n  banana
gunj  msxd  cluster (of fruit)
gva₂  n  pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.
hoiq₂  n  used of the pit or core of fruit, cotton bolls, etc.
hoiq₃  n  The pit of a fruit.
lugfaek  n  pumpkin (comp. lug₂)
maeg’it  n  grape (comp. maeg₂)
maeg’vowh  n  pear (comp. maeg₂ 1 fruit)
maeg₂ 1  n  fruit
maegdauz  n  peach (comp. maeg₂ 1 fruit)
maegdomh $n$ yellow berry (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maeggam $n$ orange (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maeggex $n$ cherry (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maegggoad $n$ pear-like fruit (comp. \textit{maeg}_2 1 fruit, \textit{goad})

maeghit $n$ olive (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maeghuj $n$ yellow berry (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) \textit{maegdomh}, comp. \textit{maeg}_2 1 fruit)

maegkaeu\'it $n$ grape

maegmbongq $n$ fig (comp. \textit{maeg}_2 1 fruit)

maegmingx $n$ Chinese persimmon, Kaki persimmon, Oriental persimmon (Diospyros kaki) (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maegnyomz $n$ tomato (comp. \textit{maeg}_2, NW Daez \textit{maegnyongz})

maegnyongz $n$ tomato

maegpung 1 $n$ green plum (comp. \textit{maeg}_2 1 fruit)

maegpung 2 $n$ almond (comp. \textit{maeg}_2 1 fruit)

maegsaeh $n$ Chinese persimmon (possibly Diospyros sinesis) (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maegsan $n$ pomegranate (comp. \textit{maeg}_2)

maegseq $n$ Myrica rubra, or Morella rubra; also known as: Yumberry, Japanese Bayberry, Red Bayberry, or Chinese strawberry tree. A Sweet, crimson to dark purple-red, edible fruit grown on a subtropical tree. (en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Myrica_rubra)

maex maegkaeu\'it $n$ grapevine (comp. \textit{maex}_1, \textit{maegkaeu\'it})

ndoad $n$ vine fig

pinhgoax $n$ apple

seq $n$ Yang berry

tiangnaemx $n$ watermelon (comp. \textit{tiang}_3, \textit{naemx})

5.2.3.1.3 Food from vegetables

faeg\'ix $n$ zucchini (comp. \textit{faeg}_2, \textit{ix})

faeg\'oanq $n$ Young, tender pumpkin, eaten before the shell becomes hard. (comp. \textit{faeg}_2, \textit{oanq})

faeg\_1 $n$ squash

faeg\_2 $n$ cucumber
faeg\textsubscript{3} n pumpkin

faegmaenq n winter melon (comp. faeg\textsubscript{1}, maenq)

gva\textsubscript{2} n pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.

haet\textsubscript{1} n fungus; mushrooms

haetlaizloak n Green Mushroom (comp. haet\textsubscript{2}, laiz\textsubscript{2}, loag)

haetmboad n An edible fungus, Suillus granulatus. (comp. haet\textsubscript{1})

haetndaem n Tree Ear Mushroom (comp. haet\textsubscript{1}, ndaem\textsubscript{1})

haetraeb n a type of mushroom (id. haet\textsubscript{1})

luggowz n eggplant, aubergine (comp. lug\textsubscript{2})

lugsoiq n garlic bolts (comp. soiq\textsubscript{2}, lug\textsubscript{2})

maeggve nguz n snake gourd (comp. maeggve, nguz)

maegmanh n hot pepper (comp. maeg\textsubscript{2}, manh)

maegmanhdw\textsubscript{x} n Bell pepper (Capsicum annuum). (comp. maegmanh, dwx)

maegmanhdong n bell pepper, capsicum (comp. dong\textsubscript{2}, maegmanh)

maegmbaeuj n calabash; bottle gourd (comp. maeg\textsubscript{2}, mbaej)

maegnyomz n tomato (comp. maeg\textsubscript{2}, NW Daez maegnyongz)

maegnyongz n tomato

manh n pepper

mbaeuj 1 n bottle gourd

naeng 2 n pod

ndongpyaek n pickled vegetables (comp. dong\textsubscript{2}, pyaek)

ngawh adj sweet

nitpyaekma n Pea vines, eaten as a vegetable. (comp. pyaekma)

pyaek 1 n vegetable

pyaekgaed n Cabbage.

pyaekma n peas (comp. pyaek)

pyaekma'ngaed n bean sprouts (comp. pyaekma, ngaed)
pyaekqeu  n  green leafy vegetables (comp. pyaek. qeu)
pyaeksamj  n  pickled vegetables (comp. pyaek. saemj)
swijjizdaeuj  n  green bean
tiang  3  n  cucumber
tianggva  n  pumpkin (comp. tiang3, gva2)
tiangkaem  n  bitter melon (comp. tiang3, kaem)

5.2.3.1.4 Food from leaves

gva2  n  pumpkin; Nong eat the fruit, the seeds and the vines.
pyaek  1.1  n  leafy vegetable
pyaekgaed  n  Cabbage.
pyaekganjgong  n  water spinach (comp. pyaek. ganj, gong5)
pyaekgox  n  western cabbage (comp. pyaek. gox)
pyaekgyut  n  fiddlehead (?); Pteridium aquilinum (bracken, brake or common bracken), also known as eagle fern, is a species of fern occurring in temperate and subtropical regions in both hemispheres. (comp. pyaek)
pyaekjiab  n  chives (comp. pyaek. jiab2)
pyaekkaeujnaeu  n  hare's lettuce (comp. pyaek. kaeuj2)
pyaekkau  n  bokchoi (comp. pyaek. kau)
pyaekqeu  n  green leafy vegetables (comp. pyaek. qeu)
pyaekrunghhaeg  n  coriander (comp. pyaek. rungh, Haeg)
pyaeksamj  n  pickled vegetables (comp. pyaek. saemj)
pyaekyanghsiq  n  coriander, cilantro (comp. pyaek, NW Daez yenhciq)
yenhciq  n  cilantro, coriander

5.2.3.1.5 Food from roots

cong  n  onion
daekbaeg  n  Usually if not specified with color, this refers to the white radish as that is the mostly commonly grown by the Nong.; big white radish
goaklaeg  2  n  root of tree (comp. goak1, laeg3)
liangznguz  n  Konjac, also called glucomannan. The skin of this tuber resembles the skin of a snake. This plant
has an edible corm (bulbo-tuber) and is native to Yunnan Province. It is used to make a soft jelly-like pasta.
(comp. liangz2. nguz)

maenzbo n  wild Chinese yam (comp. maenz2. bo)
maenzkau n  white sweet potatoes (comp. maenz2. kau)
maenzndiang2 n  sweet potato (comp. maenz2. ndiang)
maenzsaeu n  Nong dig deep holes for the roots of their Chinese yam plants and thus allow the vines to grow tall up sticks like columns, hence the Nong name of "column tuber." (comp. maenz2. saeu)
ndaeu nprop  Dioscorea cirrhosa, or Dyeing Yam, a climbing vine that grows from a tuberous rhizome growing in the forests of southern China and Southeast Asia. For dyeing and tanning purposes, the tuber is peeled and the flesh is rasped. Water is added to the rasped flesh, and cloth is dipped in the hot solution, and afterwards dried in the sun. This handling is repeated several times, until the desired reddish-brown colour is attained.

peg2 n  taro, a kind of tuber
soiq2 n  garlic
tosoiq n  head of garlic (comp. to. soiq2)
yangzyiq n  potato

5.2.3.2 Food from animals

gaeq n  A certain species of frog.
goap n  frog (NE Nong Dialect gaep gaep )
naixbinx n  cheese (comp. binx. naixyaeuh)
nowxlaeb n  salted pork

5.2.3.2.1 Meat

gaeq3 n  chicken (NW Daez zaeq)
kaeujaengx n  Sticky rice wrapped in false banana tree leaves, sometimes with meat or beans or jujubes in the middle. (comp. kaeuj2)
nowx1 n  meat
nowxlaeb n  salted pork
nowxtong n  boiled pork (comp. nowx. tong2)
oanq tujtuj adj  Tender and young; used to describe a young animal used for meat, such as a calf. (A-B-B oanq)
**5.2.3.2.2 Milk products**

naixbinx n  cheese (comp.  binx.  naixyaeuh)

naixyaeuh n  curds; milkfat; cream

neuhnaix n  cow milk

**5.2.3.2.3 Eggs**

chaeq n  egg

chaeq'oanq n  scrambled eggs (comp.  chaeq. oanq)

chaeqqgaeq n  chicken egg (comp.  chaeq. gaeq3, fr. var.  chaeqzaeq)

chaeqndong n  salt-preserved eggs (comp.  chaeq. ndong2)

chaeqzaeq n  Chicken egg. (comp.  chaeq. zaeq)

naengchaeq n  egg shell (comp.  naeng. chaeq)

**5.2.3.3 Cooking ingredients**

chaeqgaaeq n  chicken egg (comp.  chaeq. gaeq3, fr. var.  chaeqzaeq)

chaeqzaeq n  Chicken egg. (comp.  chaeq. zaeq)

gaenqsaemj n  vinegar (comp.  gaenq. saemj)

kaeujpiang n  porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp.  kaeuj2 1.1 rice, piang)

kaeujzaj n  sticky rice

**5.2.3.3.1 Sugar**

oij n  sugarcane

paztownghax n  brown sugar candy (comp.  pazdoq. towng)

towng n  sugar

townghaeb v  brown sugar (comp.  towng)

towngpa n  Brown sugar, usually sold in large flat, round cakes. (comp.  towng. pa1)

**5.2.3.3.2 Salt**

gow n  salt

ndaengq adj  salty
zaemz$_2$ adj salty

zaemz$_4$ adj salty

5.2.3.3.3 Spice

maeghauq n black cardamom (comp. maeg$_2$)

manh n pepper

paet$_2$ adj spicy

yenhciq n cilantro, coriander

5.2.3.3.4 Leaven

fahfaenx n yeast

5.2.3.3.5 Cooking oil

chaengjinamh n peanuts (comp. chaeng, namh)

yuz n oil

5.2.3.4 Prepared food

aemq v To ferment, pickle, or soak vegetables as a preservation and flavoring method.

gaenqvan n delicacy (comp. gaenq, van)

kaeujaemz n rice porridge (comp. kaeuj$_2$)

kaeujnnded n rice paste (comp. kaeuj$_2$, nded$_1$)

kaeujiang n porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. kaeuj$_2$, 1.1 rice, piang)

kwnj$_1$ 2 v This word is only used regarding of rice and describes the state in which it is fully cooked and ready to eat.

lengzgo n potluck lunch

menjbauz n bread

naemxpyaek n soup (comp. naemx, pyaek 1 vegetable)

naixbinx n cheese (comp. binx, naixyaeuh)

ndong$_2$ v to pickle

nowxlaeb n salted pork

pa’maeuz n lid of rice pot (comp. pa$_1$, maeuz)
pyaeksamj n  pickled vegetables (comp. pyaek. saemj)
zowngq 1 n  sauce, usually made of maize meal
zwngq 1 n  sauce, usually made of maize meal

5.2.3.6 Beverages
zaz 1 n  tea

5.2.3.7 Alcoholic beverages
daepboadchoj n  Diseases caused by smoking or drinking too much (comp. daep. boad. choj)
dungzgaemh v  To force someone to drink, e.g. women at a wedding, but not through threats or real violence, but through sneaking up to someone and putting the cup to their lips, etc. (comp. dungz, gaemh)

kaeujhux n  corn (comp. kaeuj, 1 grain, hux)
kaeujzaj n  sticky rice
laeuj n  liquor, alcohol
laeuj‘imq adj  drunk (comp. laeuj. imq)
laeujjinh v  become sober (comp. laeuj)
laeujmiz adj  drunk (comp. laeuj. miz)
laeujpowd v  become sober (comp. laeuj)
laeujya n  medicinal liquor (comp. laeuj, ya 1 medication)

5.2.3.7.1 Alcohol preparation
gaenqsaemj n  vinegar (comp. gaenq. saemj)

kaeujhuh Corn; maize. This term is more widespread than either kaeujhux or kaeujhongz. (Border Nong (Malipo), Jiumo Dialect kaeujhux)

kaeujhux n  corn (comp. kaeuj, 1 grain, hux)
kaeujzaj n  sticky rice

pyaeuq v  This word is most commonly used for distilling liquor over a fire, but can also be used for roasting of pig feet.

5.2.3.7.2 Drunkard
laeuj‘imq adj  drunk (comp. laeuj. imq)
laeujjinh v  become sober (comp. laeuj)
**laeujmiz** adj  drunk (comp. laeuj. miz)

**laeujpowd** v  become sober (comp. laeuj)

### 5.2.4 Tobacco

**daepboadchoj** n  Diseases caused by smoking or drinking too much (comp. daep₄, boad. choj)

**hut** n  Tobacco. This term is used in the southern Nong area, in Yanshan, Malipo, Maguan, and Xichou counties. It is the only identified loanword from Vietnamese into Nong, appearing to come from the Vietnamese verb for "smoking (tobacco)" which is hút thuốc lá (Border Nong, ya₂)

**jin hut** v  smoke (comp. jin. hut)

**jin yavaenz** v  To smoke loose tobacco in water pipe. (ph. v. jin. yavaenz)

**jin'ya** v  To smoke tobacco in cigarettes or a water pipe. (ph. v. jin. ya₂)

**ndut** 1.1 vt  smoke

**ya₂** 1.1 n  cigarettes

**ya₂** 1 n  tobacco

**yavaenz** n  Tobacco; loose tobacco leaves. (comp. ya₂)

### 5.2.5 Narcotic

**yanghyin** n  opium

### 5.3 Clothing

**banje'ku** n  short pants

**chaem** n  needle

**daemqtuk** n  A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. daemq₂, tuk₃)

**dinsowj** v  edge of clothing, bottom hem (comp. din₂, sowj)

**gaenqnungh** n  clothing (comp. gaenq 1.1, nungh)

**gongz₂** 1 n  clothing

**haizdiangq** n  Embroidered shoe insoles made by Nong women and worn inside one's shoes. (comp. haiz₂, diangq)

**heux** v  put on

**nda** n  A cloth sling used to carry newborns on the front and older babies and toddlers on the back, usually elaborately decrated with embroidery or applique.
**5.3.1 Men’s clothing**

- **gaenqnungh n** clothing (comp. **gaenq 1.1. nungh**)
- **gongzsowj n** shirt
- **kaeujkvaq n** pant cuff (comp. **kvaq**)
- **laz n** bamboo hat
- **sairaengx n** belt (comp. **sai2. raengx2**)
- **sowjmbang n** shirt (comp. **sowj. mbang**)
- **sowjndaw n** underwear (comp. **sowj, ndaw 1 in; at**)

**5.3.2 Women’s clothing**

- **gaenqnungh n** clothing (comp. **gaenq 1.1. nungh**)
- **jij’ak n** a traditional bib worn by women in the past over their blouse, hung around the neck and covers the chest area
- **jiqhoz n** large silver ring that goes around the neck
- **laz n** bamboo hat
mbenghyauz ndef An apron that ties around the waist and covers the skirt.

paz ndef turb, usually worn by women

sowjndaw ndef underwear (comp. sowj, ndaw 1 in; at)

5.3.3 Traditional clothing

gaenqungh ndef clothing (comp. gaenq 1.1, nungh)

jij’ak ndef a traditional bib worn by women in the past over their blouse, hung around the neck and covers the chest area

jiqhoz ndef large silver ring that goes around the neck

kuq ndef Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

laz ndef bamboo hat

paengbanq ndef Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. paeng)

paj2 ndef turb

sowjpaeng ndef hand-woven cloth

5.3.4 Clothes for special occasions

haizpaeng ndef hand-made cloth shoes (comp. haiz2, paeng)

jiqhoz ndef large silver ring that goes around the neck

sowjyazpaen ndef raincoat (comp. sowj 1 clothing, yaz 2 protect against, paen2)

tulowz ndef embroidered shoes (comp. tu, lowz 1 boat)

5.3.6 Parts of clothing

chaeuxhaiz ndef athletic shoes; tennis shoes

daeh4 ndef bag; pocket

dinsowj ndef edge of clothing, bottom hem (comp. din2, sowj)

dungzsup ndef seam (comp. sup 1 tie, dungz1 together)

gaenqungh ndef clothing (comp. gaenq 1.1, nungh)

gongzsowj ndef shirt

haiz2 ndef shoe
haizpaeng n  hand-made cloth shoes (comp. haiz₂, paeng)
jiqhoz n  large silver ring that goes around the neck
kvaq n  pants, trousers
kvaqka’dainj n  short pants (comp. kvaq, ka₂, denj)
mbenghyauz n  An apron that ties around the waist and covers the skirt.
mbidkaeuqkvaq n  pant cuff (comp. kaeuq, kvaq, mbid)
nyaeuzzaiz adj  denim jean (pants)
qensowj n  sleeve (comp. qen₁, sowj)
raengx₁ v  To fasten or buckle a belt or seatbelt.
sai’haiz v  shoelaces (comp. haiz₂, sai₂)
sai’kvaq n  belt (comp. kvaq, sai₂)
sairaengx n  belt (comp. sai₂, raengx₂)
sowj 1.1 n  shirt
sowj 1 n  clothing
sowjmbang n  shirt (comp. sowj, mbang)
toz’haiz n  slippers

5.3.7 Wear clothing
duz n  hat
gaenqungh n  clothing (comp. gaenq 1.1, ungh)

5.3.8 Naked
ndangndiang adj  naked (comp. ndang, ndiang)

5.3.9 Style of clothing
kuq n  Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

5.4 Adornment
eq₁ adj  attractive
nyaeb₂ 1 n  embroidery
5.4.1 Jewelry
koanq n bracelet
soijlenq n necklace

5.4.3.1 Combing hair
vi v comb

5.4.3.2 Plaiting hair
pow v To braid, for example hair plaits or rope.

5.4.3.3 Dying hair
langx 1.1 v rinse, gargle

5.4.3.4 Hairstyles
ndoq 3 adj bald

5.4.3.6 Shave
mid n razor

5.4.4 Caring for the teeth
langx 1.1 v rinse, gargle

5.4.6.1 Circumcision
baegbongjibuh n male foreskin (comp. baeg 1 mouth, baegbuh)

5.5 Fire
bongz 1 n torch
chungqsa n firecracker
faez n fire
faez aeu huhuh saying mighty fire with many sparks (say. faez. aeu)
loq 1 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)
loq 2 v Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)
maej v To burn up, to a greater degree. This term refers to the effects of a fire burns something without the intention of a human. It differs from "pyaeu" in that "pyaeu" is active, that is, for a human to use fire to burn up something.
maexngamzchaz n cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. maex, ngamz. chaq)
**mownz** 3 *v* burn up, immolate

**nau** *v* To warm oneself by sitting around or near an open fire.

**ndaengfaez** *v* build a fire (comp. **ndaeng**1, **faez**)

**ndiq** *n* charcoal

**ngowd** 1 *n* torch

**oq pownpown** *v* blaze (A-B-B *oq*)

**oq** *v* To scorch, but not to the degree of total destruction, lesser degree than "maej."

**yeuzjik** *n* tile furnace

### 5.5.1 Light a fire

**diamj** 1 *v* ignite

**mownz** 3 *v* burn up, immolate

**ngowd** 2 *n* Kindling, pine shavings for starting fires.

### 5.5.2 Tend a fire

**ndiq** *n* charcoal

### 5.5.3 Extinguish a fire

**mownz** 1 *v* extinguish

**mownz** 3 *v* burn up, immolate

### 5.5.4 What fires do

**faezmaej** *v* burned down (comp. **faez**, **maej**)

**lowzfaez** *n* Smoke from a fire. (comp. **lowz** 2 wooden vat, **faez**)

**maej** *v* To burn up, to a greater degree. This term refers to the effects of a fire burns something without the intention of a human. It differs from "pyaeu" in that "pyaeu" is active, that is, for a human to use fire to burn up something.

**mownz** 2 *v* smolder, about to go out, used of cigarettes or candles

**mownz** 3 *v* burn up, immolate

**ndoqndangj** 1 *adj* completely consumed (A-A; **ndoq**)

**ngauq** *adv* Thick; this term is used to describe smoke.

**oq pownpown** *v* blaze (A-B-B *oq*)
unq 2 v  warm up

yeuzjik n  tile furnace

5.5.5 What fires produce

daeuhlingz n  wood ash (comp. daeu1)
mownz 3 v  burn up, immolate

ndiq1 n  charcoal

ngauq adv  Thick; this term is used to describe smoke.

ngauqngauq adv  very smoky (A-A ngauq)
tanqmij n  black ash (comp. tanqfaez. mij2)

yaifaez 1 n  smoke (comp. yai2, faez)
yaifaez 2 n  flames (comp. yai2, faez)

yailaeuh n  Smoke, but not hot smoke near the fire (yafaez) but the visible smoke as it drifts up. (comp. yai2, laeuh)

yeuzjik n  tile furnace

5.5.6 Fuel

bongz1 1 n  torch

buk2 2 msxed  measure word for tied bundles of grain or sticks.
hunz2 n  Fuel, prototypically firewood.

maexngamzchaz n  cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. maex1, ngamz. chaq1)

ndiq1 n  charcoal

ngowd 2 n  Kindling, pine shavings for starting fires.

seh2 2 n  kindling, firewood

5.5.7 Fireplace

faezdaeu1 n  fireplace (comp. faez, daeu1)

kuq n  Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.
mownz 3 v  burn up, immolate
ndaengfaez v  build a fire (comp. ndaeng1, faez)
ndiq2 n  charcoal
saeuq n  This word is used by older people, instead of kuq.
tiangsaeuq 1 n  hearth (comp. saeuq)
yeuzjik n  tile furnace

5.6 Cleaning
langx 1 v  scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth

5.6.1 Clean, dirty
egcimz adj  dirty; disgusting
egcimz-eglauz adj  dirty (A-B-A-C egcimz)
mboqsaw-mboqsamj adv  very unclean (A-B-A-B’ mboq1, saw)
najmij adj  A dirty face; frequently this term describes a child's face that has mucous on it. (comp. naj, mij2)

5.6.2 Bathe
aebdah v  bathe; shower (comp. dah2, aeb)
jiatnaj n  A face towel or handkerchief. (comp. jiat1, naj)

5.6.3 Wash dishes
chongz v  wash away
langx 1 v  scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth
langx 1.1 v  rinse, gargle
maeggve n  A loofah, also called a sponge gourd or a towel gourd. (comp. maeg2, 1 fruit)

5.6.4 Wash clothes
banz2 v  basin
chongz v  wash away
jenj 1.2 v  Mix or wash by squeezing, for example cleaning rice for cooking.
langx 1 v  scrub, wash; used of pots, pans, dishes and teeth
langx 1.1 v  rinse, gargle

5.6.5 Sweep, rake
cah $v$ brush

gvaed $v$ sweep

5.6.6 Wipe, erase
chahtaeh $n$ eraser

5.7 Sleep
ajhaemh $n$ yawn (NW Daez, fr. var. nga'ngaeb)

gunz $v$ doze

hai sipbiad noanz mowz $prov$ three quarters moon sleep (say. hai. sipbiad. noanz. mowz$_1$)

hai sipchoak noanz nyed $prov$ "One is well already asleep during the three quarters moon." At the time of the three quarters moon, the moon doesn't come out until after people are already asleep. (say. hai. sipchoak. noanz. nyed)

mwz noanz pred For example, a parent tells a child, "go to bed." (comp. mwz. noanz)

noanz $v$ sleep

noanz mowz $v$ sleep deeply (comp. noanz. mowz$_1$)

noanznyed $v$ The period of time just after falling asleep. (comp. noanz. nyed)

noanzvaiz $v$ slumber (comp. noanz, vaiz)

5.7.1 Go to sleep
ajhaemh $n$ yawn (NW Daez, fr. var. nga'ngaeb)

tainoanz $v$ sleepy (comp. tai. noanz)

5.7.3 Wake up
ajhaemh $n$ yawn (NW Daez, fr. var. nga'ngaeb)

byoak $1 vt$ awaken

5.8 Manage a house
chaq$_1$ $2 n$ patio for drying grain. (In Nanai, "chaq" is only the drying rack above the fire, not the outdoors porch.)

chaq$_2$ $3 n$ drying rack above the fire

hongh $n$ yard; courtyard

kuq $n$ Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in
rownz 1 n  House. (In Nalun, this sense is expressed with the pronunciation "rownz" where as the senses "home" and "family" are pronounced "ronz." ) Traditionally Nong houses were constructed of wood, raised off the ground, with ceramic tile roofs, though some villages used mud brick or rattan construction with thatch roofs. New houses now are usually built of clay brick or concrete with glazed, colored roofing tiles or metal roofs.

rownz 2 n  household

rownzgoanz n  household (comp. rownz goanz)

5.9 Live, stay
dihndowj n  dwelling (comp. dih1 1 place, ndowj 2 stay)

leux 2 v  stay; remain

ndowj 2 v  To reside or live someone. This sense is not used in Jiumo, though the other senses are known.

ndowj ngoahngoah v  continue to dwell (A-B-B ndowj 2 stay)

6 Work and occupation
daxgungz v  work bit labor

6.1 Work
chaek adj  hard-working

daxgungz v  work bit labor

gaengx mswd  This term follows a time unit that quantifies amounts of work completed for purposes of remuneration or comparison.

hoak gaengx 2 v  work (comp. hoak)

6.1.1 Worker
daxgungz v  work bit labor

hoakmaex n  carpenter (comp. hoak, maex2)

koij2 n  slave; servant

le'koij n  servants (comp. le2 1 some, koij2)

lugriangz 1 n  servant (comp. lug1, riangz)

lugriangz 2 n  worker, manpower (comp. lug1, riangz)

muhzangh n  carpenter (comp. zangh)

puj hoak zangh n  builder (comp. puj, hoak)
puj koij n  slave (comp.  puj. koij₂)

puj kvej daenh n  wait staff (comp.  puj. kvej. daenh)

puj zanghmaex n  carpenter (comp.  maex₁, puj zangh)

puj zanghnaeng n  tanner (comp.  zangh₁ craftsman,  puj 2, naeng 1.1 leather)

zangh 1.1 n  carpenter

zanghliak n  blacksmith (comp.  zangh. liak₂)

zanghma n  carpenter (comp.  zangh. ma₁)

6.1.1.2 Expert
liauq adj  proficient, skilled

miz aen'dongx pred  This phrase describes a person who is very capable; able to accomplish things and succeed. (ph. v.  miz. aen₂, dongx₄)

puj zangh n  craftsman (comp.  puj 2, zangh)

zangh 1 n  craftsman

6.1.2 Method
banzfaz n  way

hoanx naeh adv  in this way (comp.  hoanx. naeh₁)

6.1.2.1 Try
riangz 1 n  effort

6.1.2.1 Useful
huah v  worth

jihzaq adj  valuable

6.1.2.2 Useless
luq mboq zauh adj  useless; silly; stupid

6.1.2.6 Waste
chongz v  wash away

haihfaeg 1 v  wastefully

6.1.2.3 Work well
liauq adj proficient, skilled

naeh₂ adj thorough

6.1.2.3.1 Work hard

aeu zaw adv diligently (comp. aeu 3 use, zaw)

chaek adj hard-working

chaekndae adj hard-working

haenlaez–haenlih adv Very conscientiously, in a dedicated manner; To do something with great dedication; to show diligence. (A-B-A-B’ haen)

maeux 2 adj Ambitious; extremely hard-working; this usage has a positive connotation.

riangz 1 n effort

6.1.2.3.2 Careful

nyawznyah adv carefully

saqsiq 1 adj diligent; carefully

6.1.2.3.5 Power, force

gaemh 2 v force

riangz 2 adj strong; powerful; capable

zowz 1 v To cause to happen by force or strength.

6.1.2.3.6 Ambitious

maeux 2 adj Ambitious; extremely hard-working; this usage has a positive connotation.

6.1.2.3.7 Busy

baeh 1 v busy


6.1.2.3.8 Complete, finish

nauq 1 v complete

roij v complete

6.1.2.4.1 Careless, irresponsible

gaeng gaj mboq goanx saying not concern oneself with anything
6.1.2.5 Plan
daxsuaenz \textit{v} \ plan

6.1.2.9 Opportunity
chaenqjiz \textit{v} \ seize an opportunity
jiz'hoiq \textit{n} \ opportunity

6.1.3 Difficult, impossible
nanh \textit{1 adj} strenuous
nanx \textit{2 adj} difficult (dial. var. nanh)

6.1.3.1 Easy, possible
fangzbyenj \textit{adj} convenient; easy
ngaih \textit{1 adj} easy
nowngzzaw \textit{adv} smooth; hassle-free (comp. nowngz, zaw)
nwngzzaw \textit{adv} smooth; hassle-free (comp. nwngz, zaw)

6.1.3.2 Succeed
baenz \textit{2 3.1 v} accomplish, succeed
hoak baenzndaej \textit{v} succeed (ph. v. hoak \textit{1 to do}, baenz \textit{2 become}, ndaej \textit{1 obtain; get})
hoakndaejtaeng \textit{v} succeed (comp. hoak, ndaej, taeng)

6.1.6 Made by hand
daemqtuk \textit{n} A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. daemq, tuk)
puj zangh \textit{n} craftsman (comp. puj, zangh)
zangh \textit{1 n} craftsman

6.2 Agriculture
hoak gaengx \textit{1 v} cultivate (comp. hoak)
loak \textit{1 v} harvest vegetables that include roots in the ground (e.g. cabbage, spouts, onions) by pulling
ndaem \textit{2 v} To plant; cultivate; farm produce.
puj hoak gaengx \textit{n} farmer (comp. puj, hoak gaengx)
zwz caeu \textit{n} harvest time (comp. zwz caeu \textit{1 harvest})
zwz ndaem n  planting season

6.2.1 Growing crops

baenzjin v  produce; become ripe (comp. baenz2, jin)

hoak gaengx 1 v  cultivate (comp. hoak)

noanndaem n  harmful bugs (comp. noan, ndaem1)

ya1 2 n  pesticide

6.2.1.1 Growing grain

baenzjin v  produce; become ripe (comp. baenz2, jin)

kaeujngaed n  A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj2, ngaed)

mumh hongz n  corn tassel (comp. mumh, hongz1)

ogrongz v  sprout (comp. og2, rongz2)

rongzkaeuj n  ear of grain (comp. rongz2, kaeuj2)

6.2.1.1.1 Growing rice

kaeuj2 1.1 n  rice

kaeujngaed n  A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj2, ngaed)

kaeujpiang n  porridge, gruel, rice gruel (comp. kaeuj2 1.1 rice, piang)

kaeujzaj n  sticky rice

naemxzaj n  rice paddy water

ndai2 2 v  clear weeds

ndai2 2.1 v  hoe seedlings

no adj  Glutinous; sticky; used of rice, corn or other starchy foods.

pai n  A small earth and stone embankment for retaining water in a rice paddy

raiq 1.1 n  bank (of rice paddy)

zaek1 n  The earthen walls or dykes surrounding rice paddies; containing water during the growing season and reducing soil erosions on hillsides. (Border Nong (Malipo) jiad3)

6.2.1.1.2 Growing wheat

kaeujngaed n  A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuj2, ngaed)
6.2.1.1.3 Growing maize

kaeujhux n corn (comp. kaeuجن grain, hux٢)

kaeujngaed n A seedling that has already been soaked and sprouted. (comp. kaeuجن, ngaed٢)

naeng hongز n maize husk (comp. naeng٢ pod, hongز)

6.2.1.2 Growing roots

goaklaeg ٢ n root of tree (comp. goak١, laeg٣)

6.2.1.2.1 Growing potatoes

bomq n mound

tae٢ n vine

6.2.1.3 Growing vegetables

baenzjin v produce; become ripe (comp. baen٢, jin٢)

chod١ v To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

sownpyaek n vegetable garden (comp. sown١, pyaek٢)

6.2.1.4 Growing fruit

baenzjin v produce; become ripe (comp. baen٢, jin٢)

maeggam n orange (comp. maeg٢)

maeggex n cherry (comp. maeg٢)

maeggoad n pear-like fruit (comp. maeg٢ fruit, goad٢)

maegpung ١ n green plum (comp. maeg٢ fruit)

maegpung ٢ n almond (comp. maeg٢ fruit)

sownmaeg n orchard (comp. sown١, maeg٢)

tiangnaemx n watermelon (comp. tiang٣, naem٢)

6.2.1.4.1 Growing grapes

maegkaeuًit n grape

maex maegkaeuًit n grapevine (comp. maex١, maegkaeuًit٢)

tae٢ n vine
6.2.1.5 Growing grass

\textit{haz}_1 n \; \text{thatch grass}

6.2.1.5.1 Growing sugarcane

\textit{paztownghax} n \; \text{brown sugar candy (comp. pazdoq, town)}

6.2.1.5.2 Growing tobacco

\textit{hut} n \; \text{Tobacco. This term is used in the southern Nong area, in Yanshan, Malipo, Maguan, and Xichou counties. It is the only identified loanword from Vietnamese into Nong, appearing to come from the Vietnamese verb for "smoking (tobacco)" which is hút thuốc lá (Border Nong, ya$_2$)}

6.2.1.6 Growing flowers

\textit{sowd} 1 v \; \text{Of a plant, to grow, emphasizing the time when it has just started to send out leaves.}

6.2.1.7 Growing trees

\textit{begbo} n \; \text{paperbark myrtle tree}

6.2.2 Land preparation

\textit{hoak gaengx} 1 v \; \text{cultivate (comp. hoak)}

\textit{ndai}_2 2 v \; \text{clear weeds}

\textit{oax nclf} \; \text{garden patch, plot of land, section; piece, classifier for land}

\textit{oaxraeh} n \; \text{parcel of land (comp. oax, raeh)}

\textit{raeh} n \; \text{A non-terraced field where crops like corn, wheat or vegetables are grown, i.e. not a terraced rice paddy. "Swn" is included in this category.}

\textit{raehnaz} n \; \text{This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. raeh, naz)}

\textit{tw}_1 v \; \text{To plow a field to prepare for planting.}

6.2.2.1 Clear a field

\textit{haz}_1 n \; \text{thatch grass}

\textit{mownz} 3 v \; \text{burn up, immolate}

\textit{naz} n \; \text{Sometimes can also refer to a dry field}

\textit{ndai}_2 2 v \; \text{clear weeds}

\textit{raehnaz} n \; \text{This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. raeh, naz)}
6.2.2.2 Plow a field

baegtae n  plow

chod₁ v  To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

eg n  yoke

naz n  Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

raehnaz n  This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. raeh, naz)

rauq₁ 1 v  harrow; rake

rauq₂ 2 n  plow

rig v  To plow a field to prepare for planting.

tw₁ v  To plow a field to prepare for planting.

yang₂ n  rake; harrow

6.2.2.3 Fertilize a field

pwnq₁ 1 n  manure

pwnq₂ 2 n  fertilizer

raehnaz n  This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. raeh, naz)

6.2.3 Plant a field

hoak gaengx₁ 1 v  cultivate (comp. hoak)

naz n  Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

ndaem₂ v  To plant; cultivate; farm produce.

paen₁ v  plant

raehnaz n  This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. raeh, naz)

sauq₁ 1 v  To sow or cast; for example, seed or fishing nets.

saz 1 v  sow

zwz ndaem n  planting season
6.2.4 Tend a field
  
  **chod**<sub>1</sub> **v**  To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

  **deu** **v**  To clear out a furrow in a field.

  **mowz**<sub>1</sub> **adj**  Untended, such as an untended rice paddy or field where buffalo are allowed to graze.

  **naz** **n**  Sometimes can also refer to a dry field

  **ndai**<sub>2</sub> **v**  clear weeds

  **raehnaz** **n**  This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. **raeh, naz**)

  **ya**<sub>1</sub> **n**  pesticide

6.2.4.1 Cut grass
  
  **chob**<sub>1</sub> **n**  machete

  **dau** **n**  scythe

  **haz**<sub>1</sub> **n**  thatch grass

6.2.4.5 Neglect plants
  
  **ndai**<sub>2</sub> **v**  clear weeds

6.2.5 Harvest
  
  **buk**<sub>1</sub> **2 mstuc**<sub>d</sub>  measure word for tied bundles of grain or sticks.

  **caeu**<sub>1</sub> **v**  harvest

  **faet**<sub>1</sub> **adj**  ripe

  **kaeujhux** **n**  corn (comp. **kaeuj**<sub>2</sub> 1 grain, **hux**<sub>2</sub>)

  **kaeujzaj** **n**  sticky rice

  **loak**<sub>1</sub> **v**  harvest vegetables that include roots in the ground (e.g. cabbage, spouts, onions) by pulling

  **zwz caeu** **n**  harvest time (comp. **zwz, caeu**<sub>1</sub> 1 harvest)

6.2.5.2 Uproot plants
  
  **goaklaeg** **2 n**  root of tree (comp. **goak**<sub>1</sub>, **laeg**<sub>2</sub>)

6.2.5.3 Crop failure
  
  **baenzyaeg** **vi**  To suffer from famine; hunger; being to starve, due to a shortage of food. (comp. **baenz**, **yaeg**)
rah 2 interj  plague, a dangerous, contagious disease

6.2.5.5 Plant product
loak1  v  harvest vegetables that include roots in the ground (e.g. cabbage, spouts, onions) by pulling

paengbanq  n  Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. paeng)
rongz2 1  n  head, ear of grain
yang  n  sap

6.2.6 Process harvest
chaq1 2  n  patio for drying grain. (In Nanai, "chaq" is only the drying rack above the fire, not the outdoors porch.)
chaq1 3  n  drying rack above the fire

kaeujhux  n  corn (comp. kaeuj2 1 grain, hux2)
naeuqhongz  n  corn cob (comp. hongz1)

6.2.6.1 Winnow grain
chang  n  winnowing basket
ndongz  n  large winnowing basket
raemz  n  chaff, bran
rongz2 1  n  head, ear of grain
rongzkaeuj  n  ear of grain (comp. rongz2, kaeuj2)
rwmt  n  chaff; bran

6.2.6.2 Mill grain
kaeujhux  n  corn (comp. kaeuj2 1 grain, hux2)
kaeujzaj  n  sticky rice

nyenx  v  To mill or "polish" grain, prototypically rice, to remove the husk and bran.
rongzkaeuj  n  ear of grain (comp. rongz2, kaeuj2)

6.2.6.3 Thresh
doil  n  Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.
faetkaeuj  v  thresh grain (comp. faet2, kaeuj2)
kaeuj\textsubscript{2} 1.1 \textit{n} rice

lowz 2 \textit{n} wooden vat used for harvesting and threshing grain

6.2.6.4 Store the harvest

\textit{ndong}\textsubscript{2} \textit{v} to pickle

\textit{riangxkaeuj} \textit{n} granary (comp. \textit{rungzriangx. kaeuj\textsubscript{2}})

\textit{toak} \textit{n} granary

6.2.7 Farm workers

\textit{daxgungz} \textit{v} work bit labor

6.2.8 Agricultural tools

\textit{baektae} \textit{neg} blade of plow

\textit{baeqlanh} \textit{n} A basket worn on the back with straps over the shoulders used for carrying materials to and from the fields and around the village.

\textit{chang} \textit{n} winnowing basket

\textit{chaq}\textsubscript{i} 3 \textit{n} drying rack above the fire

\textit{choiq} \textit{n} Finely woven basket for fine things like rice and flour. Can be used for washing rice.

\textit{daebdaz} \textit{n} toothless harrowing rake

\textit{daengqtae} \textit{n} plow

\textit{daengqtae liak} \textit{n} iron plow (comp. \textit{daengqtae. liak}\textsubscript{2})

\textit{daengqtae maex} \textit{pro} wooden plow (comp. \textit{daengqtae. maex}\textsubscript{i})

\textit{daengqtae naemx} \textit{pro} plow for rice paddy (comp. \textit{daengqtae. naemx})

\textit{daengqtae raeh} \textit{pro} plow for dry hill slopes (comp. \textit{daengqtae. raeh})

\textit{daeu}\textsubscript{2} \textit{n} sickle

\textit{diangq} \textit{n} covered basket (NE Nong Dialect \textit{deng})

\textit{doangj} \textit{n} bucket

\textit{doih} \textit{n} Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

\textit{dongz}\textsubscript{2} \textit{n} mortar

\textit{dongzmaex} \textit{n} wooden bucket (comp. \textit{maex}\textsubscript{i}, \textit{dongz}\textsubscript{2})
eg n yoke

fongviq n A winnower, hand-crank operated, made of wood, used to separate the rice chaff.

ganz3 v carrying pole

goi n basket, a fairly general word for loosely woven baskets, smallest about 40 cm in diameter, largest around 1 m in diameter. The holes in the weave are relatively large (several centimeters) therefore not suitable for really fine materials like rice.

gvae’zaj n rice basket (comp. goi, zaj1)

hinh n A round sickle with a very sharp serrated edge.

hux1 1 n a hand operated mill made of stone

lowz 2 n wooden vat used for harvesting and threshing grain

maeg3 nclf Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

maexngamzchaz n cross of wood; rack for carrying firewood (comp. maex1, ngamz, chaq1)

mbai 1 n hoe

mbai 2 n shovel

ndai2 1 v shovel

ndongz n large winnowing basket

pwnq 1 n manure

rauq1 1 v harrow; rake

rauq1 2 n plow

rig v To plow a field to prepare for planting.

saegdongz n small pestle for use in small mortar

saez n A winnowing fan; also used to carry mud or wet cement for construction.

tae n plow

tong1 v A small, stone mortar used for pounding chile and spices.

tw1 v To plow a field to prepare for planting.

zaeb n large blade for chopping grass

6.2.9 Farmland

raeh n A non-terraced field where crops like corn, wheat or vegetables are grown, i.e. not a terraced rice paddy.
"Swn" is included in this category.

raehnaz n  This word, a combination of the word for a high altitude dry field and a low altitude, wet paddy, is the
generic term for agricultural land in general. (comp. raeh, naz)

rig v  To plow a field to prepare for planting.
tw v  To plow a field to prepare for planting.

6.3 Animal husbandry

chafaenz v  breed

don v  castrate

haeumx v  fence in

kun v  feed

laeux n  A pen for a small animal, such as a chicken.

lowznyaj n  A manger or feedbox for livestock. (comp. lowz, nyaj, max)

6.3.1 Domesticated animal

aeg n  yoke (Border Nong (Malipo) eg)
don v  castrate

langh n  corral for water buffalo, etc.

loixreah n  donkey colt (comp. loix, reah 2 young)

mu n  Pig. Traditionally the pigs the Nong raise were black-haired, small, pot-bellied Asian pigs. However, now
most Nong only raise larger, pink Western hogs.

6.3.1.1 Cattle

aeg n  yoke

langh n  corral for water buffalo, etc.

liangz n  cowbell

maejbyemx v  chew cud (ph. v. maej)

reuxeg n  yoke (comp. eg)

6.3.1.2 Sheep

mbejtaek n  ram (comp. mbej, taek)

puj dawzmbej n  shepherd (comp. puj, dawzmbej)
6.3.1.3 Goat

mbejbo n  goat (comp. mbej, bo 3 wild)

puj dawzmbej n  shepherd (comp. puj, dawzmbej)

6.3.1.4 Pig

mu n  Pig. Traditionally the pigs the Nong raise were black-haired, small, pot-bellied Asian pigs. However, now most Nong only raise larger, pink Western hogs.

naemxmu n  pig slop (comp. mu, naemx 1.1 liquid)

nowxlaeb n  salted pork

songz 1 n  basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals

6.3.1.5 Dog

haeuq vi  howl, roar

6.3.1.7 Beast of burden

aeg n  yoke (Border Nong (Malipo) eg)
aenz n  saddle
an n  saddle

loixreauh n  donkey colt (comp. loix, reauh 2 young)
reuxeg n  yoke (comp. eg)

6.3.2 Tend herds in fields

baq n  in the fields
dawh v  To tend or shepherd domestic livestock.
dawzmbej v  shepherd

langh3 n  corral for water buffalo, etc.
liangz2 n  cowbell

puj dawzmbej n  shepherd (comp. puj, dawzmbej)

6.3.3 Milk

naixyaeuh n  curds; milkfat; cream

neuhnaix n  cow milk
zuj $2 \ n \ milk$

6.3.6 Poultry raising
biadhah $n \ \text{pigeon}$

chaeqqaeq $n \ \text{chicken egg (comp. chaeq, gaeq)}$, fr. var. chaeqzaeq

chaeqzaeq $n \ \text{Chicken egg (comp. chaeq, zaeq)}$

6.3.6.1 Chicken
bigchaeq $n \ \text{egg shell (comp. chaeq)}$

gaeq$_3$ $n \ \text{chicken (NW Daez zaeq)}$
laeux $n \ \text{A pen for a small animal, such as a chicken.}$

naengchaeq $n \ \text{egg shell (comp. naeng, chaeq)}$

saeb $3 \ \text{mswed} \ \text{Measure word for the crows of chickens.}$

6.3.7 Animal products
chaeqqaeq $n \ \text{chicken egg (comp. chaeq, gaeq)}$, fr. var. chaeqzaeq

chaeqzaeq $n \ \text{Chicken egg (comp. chaeq, zaeq)}$

naeng $1.1 \ n \ \text{leather}$

6.3.8.2 Castrate animal
don $v \ \text{castrate}$

6.4 Hunt and fish
kaeuvangh $n \ \text{trap for birds (comp. kaeu)}$

puj taeuq $n \ \text{hunter (comp. taeu, puj 2)}$

6.4.1 Hunt
daek$_2$ $vt \ \text{hunt, shoot}$

naq $n \ \text{arrow}$

naqgoang $1.1 \ n \ \text{archery (comp. goang, naq)}$

naqgoang $1 \ n \ \text{bow (comp. goang, naq)}$

puj taeuq $n \ \text{hunter (comp. taeu, puj 2)}$

6.4.1.1 Track an animal
roizdin $n$ footprint (comp. $\text{din}_2$)

6.4.2 Trap

caqtaih $n$ trap

kaeuvangh $n$ trap for birds (comp. $\text{kaeu}_3$)

6.4.3 Hunting birds

dae$k_2$ $vt$ hunt, shoot

puj taeuq $n$ hunter (comp. $\text{taeuq}_1$, puj 2)

6.4.5 Fishing

ce $n$ fishing gear

mahbya $v$ electrify fish (ph. v. bya, mah$_2$)

nyoak $n$ fishing gear

puj dwkbya $n$ fishermen (comp. puj, dwkbya)

toakbyaet $v$ fish

6.4.5.1 Fish with net

dwk$_1$ $l$ $v$ catch; net

dwkbya $n$ fish with a net or other tool (comp. dwk$_1$, bya)

sauq $l$ $v$ To sow or cast; for example, seed or fishing nets.

6.4.5.3 Fishing equipment

biang $v$ To reel in, pull in or down, for example, a rope.

ce $n$ fishing gear

mahbya $v$ electrify fish (ph. v. bya, mah$_2$)

nyoak $n$ fishing gear

6.4.6 Things done to animals

dawh $v$ To tend or shepherd domestic livestock.

kaeuvangh $n$ trap for birds (comp. $\text{kaeu}_1$)

kiq $v$ To ride anything that requires the rider to straddle, for example, a horse or a cow, a bicycle or a motorcycle.

(NE Nong Dialect kviq)
6.5 Working with buildings

**bauz** n  carpenter’s plane

**daep**₂ v  To erect, lay bricks, pile up.

**gaiq**₃ v  To erect; for example, to erect a bridges or waterwheels. (NE Nong Dialect **gaenq**)

**hoakmaex** n  carpenter (comp. **hoak, maex**₁)

**ka’ma** n  A carpenter’s angle, used in construction and wood-working to keep angles perpendicular. (comp. **ka**₂, **ma**₁)

**maek** n  carpenter’s inked cord

**muhzangh** n  carpenter (comp. **zangh**)

**puj hoak zangh** n  builder (comp. **puj, hoak**)

**puj zanghmaex** n  carpenter (comp. **maex**, **puj zangh**)

**puj zanghtin** n  stonemason (comp. **puj zangh, tin**)

**pyau** v  To kiln (or bake or cure) ceramic roofing tiles in some kind of kiln to cover a traditional house or other building.

**seuq** n  Wood chisel.

**tejbanq** n  Wooden floor boards used to cover the floor in traditional Nong raised houses.

**tejpa** n  Wooden plants used to construct walls in houses.

**yeuzjik** n  tile furnace

**zangh** 1.1 n  carpenter

**zanghma** n  carpenter (comp. **zangh, ma**₁)

**zoang** n  This term describes the notches cut in wooden beams used in traditional Zhuang houses.

6.5.1 Building

**baiz’hoiz** n  cabin

**banqungzswh** n  office

**bauz** n  carpenter’s plane

**chanztingz** n  kitchen

**goak**₂ 1.2 n  base

**gumhhongh** n  A courtyard, the area in front of the door of a house which may or may not be enclosed but which
is acknowledge to belong to the owner of the house. (comp. hongh, fr. var. , sp. var. gomhhongh)

maek n  carpenter’s inked cord

nonghceh n  resting place; meeting shelter (comp. ceh)

saeu’meh n  The primary support columns or pillars holding up the roof of the house. (comp. saeu. meh 4 female)

seuq n  Wood chisel.

yaeuz n  brick kiln

zoang n  This term describes the notches cut in wooden beams used in traditional Zhuang houses.

6.5.1.1 Types of houses

yaeuz n  brick kiln

6.5.2 Parts of a building

baegdu n  doorway, gateway (comp. baeg2, du3)

gomhhongh n  a place near the house, but outside it, for human activities. Plants are not grown in this space. The dirt is hard and pounded down, or maybe even paved. (comp. gomh, hongh)

saeu’mehn  The primary support columns or pillars holding up the roof of the house. (comp. saeu. meh 4 female)

seh2 1 v  wooden peg used in construction of traditional wooden houses, furniture, etc.

6.5.2.1 Wall

bowng’jingz n  An external wall (e.g., around a compound or garden) made of earth or mud. (comp. bowng)

bowngpa n  a wooden wall, on either interior of a house or on the exterior (comp. pa1, bowng, comp. bowng, pa1)

bowngtin n  stone wall (comp. bowng. tin)

tejpa n  Wooden plants used to construct walls in houses.

yaeuz n  brick kiln

6.5.2.2 Roof

fang2 n  rafter

jeg1 n  traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik n  roofing tiles

niangz 2 n  The top or peak of a roof, head, moutain, etc.
saeu’meh n  The primary support columns or pillars holding up the roof of the house. (comp. saeu. meh 4
female)

tangzoan n  eaves

yeuzjik n  tile furnace

6.5.2.3 Floor

tejbanq n  Wooden floor boards used to cover the floor in traditional Nong raised houses.

zanz₁ n  A raised porch or deck on the back of traditional wooden houses where vegetables and clothes can
be dried in the sun.

6.5.2.4 Door

baegdu n  doorway, gateway (comp. baeg₂, du₃)

jezsaq n  keys

laek₁ n  latch

6.5.2.5 Window

dangq₂ n  window

6.5.2.6 Foundation

qix₂ v  dig a foundation

6.5.2.7 Room

baiz’hoiz n  cabin

banqungzswh n  office

chanztingz n  kitchen

cwh n  room

dinz’haz n  The area next to a wall or house covered by a roof.

ruk n  room

zangrownz n  hall (comp. zang₃, rownz)

6.5.2.8 Floor, story

caek n  level

mboaklae n  A ladder or staircase. (comp. mboak. lae₁)

zanz₁ n  A raised porch or deck on the back of traditional wooden houses where vegetables and clothes can be
dried in the sun.

6.5.3 Building materials

chown$_2$ n brick

daep$_2$ v To erect, lay bricks, pile up.

dinsaeu n cornerstone

faenxkauchaeg adj whitewash (comp. kauchaeg)

fang$_1$ n rafter

jeg$_1$ n traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik n roofing tiles

kvang$_1$ 2 adj Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

maexrownz n lumber (comp. maex$_1$, rownz)

pyau v To kiln (or bake or cure) ceramic roofing tiles in some kind of kiln to cover a traditional house or other building.

qix$_2$ v dig a foundation

rungz n horizontal beam

saeu n pillar

tin’diamhsaeu n cornerstone (comp. tin. diamh. saeu)

yaeuz n brick kiln

yeuzjik n tile furnace

zun n A wooden plank used for framing a building.

6.5.3.1 Building equipment and maintenance

bauz n carpenter’s plane

jeg$_1$ n traditional Chinese ceramic ceiling tile

jik n roofing tiles

maek n carpenter’s inked cord

seuq n Wood chisel.

6.5.4.1 Road
**hangz’hw**: *n* The most important street in a town or city, usually where the weekly or daily market takes place.

(comp. **hangz** 2 street, **hw** 1 market)

**jiamh**: *n* alley

**roizloh**: *n* section of road (comp. **roiz. loh**)  

**6.6 Occupations**

**banqungzswḥ**: *n* office

**hoakmaex**: *n* carpenter (comp. **hoak. maex**)  

**lauxbanx**: *n* merchant

**le’koij**: *n* servants (comp. **le** 2 some, **koij** 2)

**liauq**: *adj* proficient, skilled

**muhzang**: *n* carpenter (comp. **zangh**)  

**puj hoak namh**: *n* potter (comp. **puj** 2, **hoak** 5 make, **namh**)  

**puj hoak zang**: *n* builder (comp. **puj** 2, **hoak**)  

**puj kai za’hoq**: *n* vendor (comp. **kai** 2, **za’hoq. puj**)  

**puj kaiz chowz**: *n* driver

**puj koij**: *n* slave (comp. **puj. koij**)  

**puj kvej daenh**: *n* wait staff (comp. **puj. kvej. daenh**)  

**puj mbud**: *n* A traditional priest, specifically the one who officiates animal sacrifices. (comp. **puj. mbud**)  

**puj uaij lowz**: *n* sailor (comp. **puj. uaij. lowz**)  

**puj zang**: *n* craftsman (comp. **puj** 2, **zangh**)  

**puj zanghmaex**: *n* carpenter (comp. **maex** 1, **puj zangh**)  

**puj zanghnaeng**: *n* tanner (comp. **zangh** 1 craftsman, **puj** 2, **naeng** 1.1 leather)  

**puj zanghnamh**: potter

**zaeujlowz**: *n* captain of ship (comp. **zaeuj. lowz**)  

**zangh**: *n* craftsman

**zangh**: 1 *n* carpenter

**zanghliak**: *n* blacksmith (comp. **zangh. liak**)
6.6.1 Working with cloth

daemq \(n\) To weave cloth from string using a loom. Traditionally Nong women weave plaid cloth of cotton string dyed purple, blue, black and other dark and bright colors to make blankets, duvet covers, cloth for hats and and traditional clothing. The traditional Nong loom weaves clothing that is about 44 cm wide.

dungh \(n\) cotton jacket

hoaknyae \(v\) embroider (comp. hoak \(n\) make, nyaep \(n\))

hoakroiz \(v\) embroider (comp. hoak)

naroiz \(n\) embroidery

paengbanq \(n\) Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. paeng)

saj \(n\) spinning wheel

san \(v\) This verb is used for weaving rattan or other grasses into various types of baskets.

sowjpaeng \(n\) hand-woven cloth

tuk \(n\) loom

tulowz \(n\) embroidered shoes (comp. tu. lowz \(n\) boat)

yod \(v\) To spin cotton or reel off raw silk from cocoons. (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) yowd)

yodpaij \(v\) spin cotton into string (comp. yod. paij \(n\))

6.6.1.1 Cloth

dungh \(n\) cotton jacket

paengbanq \(n\) Sackcloth or burlap, woven from a local hemp plant's fibers. (comp. paeng)

sowjpaeng \(n\) hand-woven cloth

yodpaij \(v\) spin cotton into string (comp. yod. paij \(n\))

6.6.1.2 Spinning thread

saj \(n\) spinning wheel

yod \(v\) To spin cotton or reel off raw silk from cocoons. (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) yowd)

6.6.1.3 Knitting

ndunj \(v\) knit

6.6.1.4 Weaving
daemq₂ v  To weave cloth from string using a loom. Traditionally Nong women weave plaid cloth of cotton string dyed purple, blue, black and other dark and bright colors to make blankets, duvet covers, cloth for hats and and traditional clothing. The traditional Nong loom weaves clothing that is about 44 cm wide.

daemqtuk n  A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. daemq₂, tuk₃)

san₄ v  This verb is used for weaving rattan or other grasses into various types of baskets.

tuk₃ n  loom

6.6.2.2 Smelting

loq₁ 1 v  Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq₂ 2 v  Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

6.6.2.3 Working with metal

loq₁ 1 v  Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

loq₂ 2 v  Smelt, melt down (e.g. metals, minerals)

zanghliak n  blacksmith (comp. zangh. liak₂)

zanghngaenz n  silversmith

6.6.2.4 Working with clay

chown₂ n  brick

puj hoak namh n  potter (comp. puj 2, hoak 5 make, namh)

puj zanghnamh potter

yangh₂ n  pottery, earthen jar

yeuzjik n  tile furnace

6.6.2.5 Working with glass

jemngaeuz n  mirror

Jim ngaeuz pred  look in mirror (ph. v. ngaeuz)

6.6.2.7 Working with stone

kaezu v  carve

kut₃ v  To chisel wood with a chisel (maeg seuq).

mbaek₁ 1 n  Engravings, traditionally on bone, for example, the traditional Nong fortune-telling tools used by shamans with a series of engraved marks and notches, a bit like Han Chinese oracle bones.
puj zanghtin n  stonemason (comp. puj zangh. tin)

seuj v  carve

tin’diamhsaeu n  cornerstone (comp. tin. diamh. saeu)

ting n  A stone or rock of significant weight and size; also referring to the material of stone composing mountains and used for construction. (NW Daez tin)

6.6.2.8 Working with bricks

chown n  brick

chownpyaeu n  baked bricks (comp. chown, pyaeu)

daep v  To erect, lay bricks, pile up.

6.6.2.9 Working with chemicals

leuhhuangh n  sulfur

6.6.3 Working with wood

bauz n  carpenter’s plane

hoakmaex n  carpenter (comp. hoak, maex)

ka’ma n  A carpenter’s angle, used in construction and wood-working to keep angles perpendicular. (comp. ka, ma)

kaeuz v  carve

kut v  To chisel wood with a chisel (maeg seuq).

kvang 2 adj  Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

maek n  carpenter’s inked cord

mbaek 1 n  Engravings, traditionally on bone, for example, the traditional Nong fortune-telling tools used by shamans with a series of engraved marks and notches, a bit like Han Chinese oracle bones.

muhzangh n  carpenter (comp. zangh)

puj hoak zangh n  builder (comp. puj, hoak)

puj zanghmaex n  carpenter (comp. maex, puj zangh)

seuj v  carve

seuq n  Wood chisel.
**6.6.3.1 Lumbering**

*zangh* 1.1 *n* carpenter

*zanghma* *n* carpenter (comp. *zangh, ma*$_{1}$)

*zoang* *n* This term describes the notches cut in wooden beams used in traditional Zhuang houses.

**6.6.3.2 Wood**

*bauz* *n* carpenter’s plane

*kvang*$_{2}$ 2 *adj* Wooden framing, prototypically the parallel wooden framing supporting a ceramic tile roof in a traditional Nong house.

*maex*$_{1}$ 1.1 *n* wood

**6.6.4.2 Weaving**

*baz*$_{2}$ *n* A traditional Zhuang basket that is made of reed or rushes and carried with a single rope handle over one shoulder. It is used for carrying fruit, vegetables, etc.

*daemq*$_{2}$ *v* To weave cloth from string using a loom. Traditionally Nong women weave plaid cloth of cotton string dyed purple, blue, black and other dark and bright colors to make blankets, duvet covers, cloth for hats and and traditional clothing. The traditional Nong loom weaves clothing that is about 44 cm wide.

*daemqtuk* *n* A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. *daemq*$_{2}$, *tuk*$_{3}$)

*loj* *n* hand basket

*san’gvae* *n* basket (comp. *san*$_{4}$, *goi*)

*san*$_{4}$ *v* This verb is used for weaving rattan or other grasses into various types of baskets.
tuk\textsubscript{3} \textit{n} loom

6.6.4.3 Working with leather
naeng \textit{1.1 n} leather

puj zanghnaeng \textit{n} tanner (comp. zangh \textit{1} craftsman. puj \textit{2}, naeng \textit{1.1 leather})

6.6.4.4 Working with bone
laenj\textsubscript{1} \textit{m} measure word for bones, sticks, hair

6.6.5 Art
kaeu\textsubscript{u} \textit{v} carve
seuj \textit{v} carve

6.6.5.1 Draw, paint
chahtaeuh \textit{n} eraser

6.6.5.3 Sculpture
kaeu\textsubscript{u} \textit{v} carve

kut\textsubscript{1} \textit{v} To chisel wood with a chisel (maeg seuq).
seuj \textit{v} carve
seuq \textit{n} Wood chisel.

6.6.6 Working with land
oaxraeh \textit{n} parcel of land (comp. oax, raeh)

6.7 Tool
c\textit{e} \textit{n} fishing gear
jimz\textsubscript{1} \textit{n} clamps for picking things out of fire
ka‘ma \textit{n} A carpenter's angle, used in construction and wood-working to keep angles perpendicular. (comp. ka\textsubscript{2}, ma\textsubscript{1})
ndal\textsubscript{2} \textit{1 v} shovel
nyoak \textit{n} fishing gear
reuxeg \textit{n} yoke (comp. eg)
seuq \textit{n} Wood chisel.
6.7.1 Cutting tool

dau 1 n scissors

kvan n ax

maeg'vi n comb (comp. maeg, vi)

maeg, nclf Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

maegbyax n knife (comp. maeg, blade, byax)

maegdau n knife (comp. maeg,)

mbyax n knife

mid n razor

remz 1 n sword

remz 1.1 n knife

seuq n Wood chisel.

6.7.1.1 Poking tool

chaem n needle

6.7.1.2 Digging tool

chod, v To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

6.7.2 Pounding tool

doih n Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

songz 1 n basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals

ti v hammer

6.7.3 Carrying tool

baz, n A traditional Zhuang basket that is made of reed or rushes and carried with a single rope handle over one shoulder. It is used for carrying fruit, vegetables, etc.

loj n hand basket

maextam n carrying pole (comp. maex, tam)

san'gae n basket (comp. san, goi)

6.7.5 Fastening tools
chaem  

laek₁  

saeuloæk  A peg, for example, to pitch a tent. (comp.  saeu. laek₁)  

tiksaed  

6.7.6 Holding tool  

doangj  bucket  

mbaeb  jug, bottle  

paek  scabbord for knives  

songz  basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals  

songz  case  

toaloaj  hand basket  

6.7.7 Container  

baed₂  platter, large bowl  

baengjeg  A barrel used to shape mud for ceiling tiles. (comp.  jeg₁)  

byangz₂  teapot  

doangj  bucket  

gonq  container; can; jar  

maegmbaeuj  calabash; bottle gourd (comp.  maeg₂; mbaej)  

maeuz  rice pot  

mbog₃  bottle, jar  

pa’maeuz  lid of rice pot (comp.  pa₁; maeuz)  

pa’zauq  lid of pot (comp.  pa₁; zauq₂)  

rangz₂  A water trough for livestock, also sometimes by people.  

rangznaemx  water storage trough (comp.  naemx)  

songz  basket, woven, often for carry baby pigs or other small animals  

toaloaj  hand basket  

6.7.7.1 Bag
daeh₄ n  bag; pocket

daehnaeng n  leather bag; skin bag (comp. daeh₄, naeng)

6.7.7.2 Sheath

paek n  scabbord for knives

songz 2 n  case

6.7.8 Parts of tools

ce n  fishing gear

gaenz n  A handle or hilt of a bladed object such as a knife, plow, sword or spear.

maeg₃ nelf  Classifier for sharp objects, such as knives, swords, combs, needles.

nyoak n  fishing gear

6.7.9 Machine

daemqtuk n  A shuttle used in a traditional Nong wooden loom for weaving cloth. (comp. daemq₂, tuk₃)

doih n  Traditional foot-pedal, wooden mill for rice.

kuq n  Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with an tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

maxchowz n  horse cart (comp. max₃, chowz)

saeuq n  This word is used by older people, instead of kuq.

yeuzjik n  tile furnace

6.8.1 Have wealth

jimngaenz n  wealth; riches

6.8.1.2 Have sufficient

doh adv  enough

haixjixriangz adj  sufficient (comp. jix₂, riangz 2 strong; powerful; capable)

6.8.1.4 Wealthy

baenzsaq adj  be wealthy (comp. baenz₂, saq)

puj saq n  rich man (comp. puj 2, saq)

zaijjenz haihfog v  live luxuriously (ph. v. zaijjenz)
6.8.1.5 Have insufficient

baz₁ v lacking
cizyauq v need

6.8.1.6 Poor

baenzluk v To be poor. (comp. baenz₂ 1.1 is, luk)

baenznanh adj To be poor; impoverished. (comp. baenz₂, nanh)
luk adj poor

nanh 1 adj strenuous

nanh 2 adj poor

puj baenzluk n poor people (comp. puj 2, baenzluk)

puj luk n poor person (comp. puj, luk)

6.8.1.7 Store wealth

jimngaenz n wealth; riches

6.8.1.8 Possession, property

hoak dihyuq v take possession of (ph. v. hoak 4 name; call. dih₁ 1 place, yuq 3 reside; live)

zaijjenz haihfog v live luxuriously (ph. v. zaijjenz)

6.8.2 Accumulate wealth

jimngaenz n wealth; riches

6.8.2.1 Produce wealth

jimngaenz n wealth; riches

6.8.2.2 Make profit

linzndaej v To earn money by working. (comp. ndaej)

zoanq v earn

6.8.2.3 Inherit

sup 2 v inherit; carry on

yihzux n will (legal last will)

za’dangq n heir (comp. za₃, dangq₁ 1 different)
6.8.2.6 Greedy

maeu {1 adj greedy

zaw maeu {adj greedy (comp. zaw maeu {1 greedy)

6.8.3 Share wealth

Dungzdaeuq v take a collection (comp. dungz, daeu)

jimngaenz n wealth; riches

6.8.3.1 Give, donate

Dungzdaeuq v take a collection (comp. dungz, daeu)

soangq { v give

zawkau {adj generous (comp. zaw kau)

6.8.3.2 Generous

zaw oanq {adj kind-hearted (comp. zaw oanq)

zawkau {adj generous (comp. zaw kau)

zawlong {adj tender-hearted (comp. zaw long big, main, major)

6.8.3.3 Stingy

baenzzawj { adj stingy (comp. baenz, zaw)

jenj {2 v stingy

jenjboaj {adj stingy (comp. jenj {2 stingy, boaj)

6.8.4 Financial transactions

gax v buy and sell

6.8.4.1 Buy

gax v buy and sell

6.8.4.2 Sell

gax v buy and sell

hangz {2.1 n market

kae {3 vt sell

kai {2 v sell
puj kai za'hoq n vendor (comp. kai2, za'hoq, puj)

6.8.4.3.1 Expensive
   jihzaq adj valuable

6.8.4.3.2 Cheap
   tuk1 adj cheap

6.8.4.3.3 Free of charge
   daengzndai 1 adv free of charge

6.8.4.4 Bargain
   gax v buy and sell
   ngowh v bargain

6.8.4.5 Pay
   kaicoh pred pay tuition (comp. kai2)

6.8.4.6 Hire, rent
   goq2 v To hire someone to do a job.
   na'gangh n
   puj su n tenant, renter (comp. puj, su2)

6.8.4.8 Store, marketplace
   cangzdenq n store
   hangz 2.1 n market

6.8.4.9 Exchange, trade
   lwh v trade

6.8.5.1 Lend
   nij n debt

6.8.5.3 Owe
   baz1 1.1 v owe
   nij n debt

6.8.5.4 Repay debt
nij n  debt

6.8.5.5 Credit
nij n  debt

6.8.6 Money
hauh\textsubscript{2} n  A unit of money equal to one tenth of a yuan.
jenzdongz n  copper coin (comp. jenz. dongz\textsubscript{1})
jenzngaenz n  silver coins (comp. jenz. ngaenz)
zaijjenz haihfog v  live luxuriously (ph. v. zaijjenz)

6.8.6.1 Monetary units
faenz\textsubscript{2} mswe\textsubscript{d} cent
jenzngaenz n  silver coins (comp. jenz. ngaenz)

6.8.7 Accounting
suanq zangq v  settle accounts (comp. suanq)

6.8.8 Tax
coiq n  tax
puj caeu coiq n  tax collector (comp. puj. caeu. coiq)

6.8.9.1 Steal
hoaklaeg 1 vi  steal (comp. hoak. laeg\textsubscript{6})
puj laeg n  thief; robber (comp. puj. laeg\textsubscript{6})

6.8.9.2 Cheat
baeghuah n  liar (comp. baeg\textsubscript{2} 1 mouth)
caq v  cheat
yai\textsubscript{3} n  To deceive, trick or mislead someone.

6.8.9.5 Take by force
gaemh 2 v  force
vaz\textsubscript{2} 1 vt  take
zowz 1 v  To cause to happen by force or strength.
6.8.9.7 Bribe

dungz’oat n Bribe; this modifier usually follows jenz or ngaenzjenz. (comp. dungz₁, oat)

6.9 Business organization

banqungzswh n office

6.9.1 Management

jenzduh v supervise

6.9.2 Work for someone

na’gangh n

puj jenzduh n An overseer or boss. (comp. puj 1 people)

puj kvej daenh n wait staff (comp. puj, kvej, daenh)

6.9.3 Marketing

hangz 2.1 n market

kai₂ v sell

lauxbanx n merchant

puj kai za’hoq n vendor (comp. kai₂, za’hoq, puj)

6.9.4 Commerce

cangzdenq n store

kai₂ v sell

lauxbanx n merchant

puj kai za’hoq n vendor (comp. kai₂, za’hoq, puj)

6.9.5 Economics

gaenqndae-gaenqyawz n prosperity (A-B-A-C gaenq ndae, gaenq, yawz)

haeuqzaeuqcowq n The collectivization of land and other property that occurred during the Marxist political movements of the 1950s in China.

hangz 2.1 n market

7.1.2 Sit

naengh v sit
7.1.3 Lie down
   e v recline; lean

7.1.4 Kneel
   gvih₁ v bow down

7.1.6 Lean
   e v recline; lean

7.1.8 Bend down
   bomj v To bend over to rest one's head; to lean over to sleep.
   gaeuzngaeu adj hunched over

7.1.9 Move a part of the body
   yaeuj₁ 1.2 v extend
   yaeuj₃ v extend

7.2 Move
   ban₂ v To remove, move, e.g. to a new residence.
   daeq₁ v walk; move
   laez₃ v move
   zawx₂ v deliver, carry by hand

7.2.1.1 Walk
   daeq₁ v walk; move
   daeqloh v walk (comp. daeq, loh₁)
   din'daeq n walk (comp. din₂, daeq)
   leuh 1.1 v stroll
   leuh hw pred To walk the streets for pleasure; to go window shopping. (comp. leuh, hw)
   ndiknduj v trample
   nditnduj v tread upon
   nyanx v tread, trample upon
   puj gvaq loh n traveler (comp. puj, gvaq, loh₁)
yamqdin  n  footstep (comp.  yamq, din2)

7.2.1.1 Run

deuz  v  run

te  vi  run

yaepe1  v  To gallop, a verb usually used of horses.

7.2.1.1.2 Crawl

zanz2  v  to crawl

zanzvaiz  v  crawl around (comp.  zanz2, vaiz)

7.2.1.1.3 Jump

gaep  gaep  n  A certain species of frog.

goap  n  frog (NE Nong Dialect  gaep gaep )

7.2.1.2 Move quickly

daemh1  v  To rush to get somewhere by means of climbing over any obstacle.

te  vi  run

yaepe1  v  To gallop, a verb usually used of horses.

7.2.1.3 Wander

laq  v  wander

laqlongq  v  wander without an objective (A-A;  laq)

7.2.1.4.1 Clumsy

bwnqlwnh  adj  clumsy (A-A;  bwnq1)

7.2.1.5 Walk with difficulty

baenzgvez  adj  lame (comp.  baenz2 1.2 become ill or injured)

faedlaemx  v  stumble (comp.  faed2, laemx)

vaej  v  To trip; to cause to stumble, though not necessarily with the result of a complete fall. This verb can be used figuratively.

7.2.1.5.1 Slip, slide

laeg5  v  To collapse; slide down; cave in. Used of mud and rock constructions or embankments which collapse after earthquakes or heavy rains (landslides).
7.2.1.6 Steady, unsteady

- vae 2 v unstable
- vwnx adj stable

7.2.2 Move in a direction

- fanzciangh n direction

7.2.2.2 Move back

- baihlæng 2 prep behind (comp. baih₂, laeng)
- hoat v pull back; shrink

7.2.2.4 Move up

- beng v climb (NE Nong Dialect bengz)
- bengz v To climb up, down, or across something.
- bin₂ v To climb something, such as a tree or a mountain. (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) bengz)
- kwirj₁ v To climb something or to board a vehicle. In Xichou, this word can be used for climbing mountains but not for climbing trees ("bin" is used instead for climbing trees.)
- mwz₂ 1 v go up (Jiumo Dialect mwz)
- mwz 1 v To ascend; to go up to somewhere higher in elevation.

7.2.2.5 Move down

- bengz v To climb up, down, or across something.
- daej₁ 1 v come, often to come toward the speaker from an origin above the speaker. Can be used following "loangx."

7.2.2.6 Turn

- faenj v turn
- fan 1.1 v To leaf through a book or papers.
- ueq v turn away

7.2.3.1 Move away

- ueg v turn aside, avoid
- zaix 2 adj When used with a motive verb like "ni" or "bae"

7.2.3.2 Go
**bae** \(v\) go

**bae mboq chuh** \(v\) unable to go (comp. **bae mboq\(_1\)**)

**mowz\(_2\)** \(1.1\) \(v\) go (Jiumo Dialect **mwz**)

**mowz\(_2\)** \(1\) \(v\) go up (Jiumo Dialect **mwz**)

**mwz** \(1.1\) \(v\) go

**mwz** \(1\) \(v\) To ascend; to go up to somewhere higher in elevation.

7.2.3.2.1 **Come**

**maz\(_2\)** \(1\) \(v\) Come; often used from coming toward the speaker from below.

7.2.3.3 **Leave**

**ni\(_2\)** \(v\) leave

7.2.3.3.1 **Arrive**

**kwnj\(_2\)** \(1.1\) \(v\) To arrive; used with this meaning in reference to fixed dates like festivals and auspicious days.

7.2.3.4 **Move in**

**ndonj** \(v\) enter

7.2.3.6 **Return**

**dauh\(_1\)** \(v\) return

7.2.4 **Accompany**

**cungj** \(v\) accompany

**dungzban** \(n\) companion (comp. **dung\(_1\)** together, **ban\(_2\)**)

**hoak bownh** \(v\) accompany (comp. **hoak**, **bownh**)

7.2.4.2 **Follow**

**nengz** \(v\) follow (NE Nong Dialect **nwngz**)

**nowngzlaeng** \(v\) follow behind (comp. **nowngz\(_1\)**, **laeng**)

**yomh** \(v\) To sneak after, to follow someone secretly, without their knowing.

7.2.4.3 **Guide**

**lingzloh** \(v\) To guide, lead, or give direction to someone or something. (comp. **loh\(_1\)**)

7.2.5 **Flee, pursue**
lenhgowx v  flee (comp. lenh. gowx)

yomh v  To sneak after, to follow someone secretly, without their knowing.

7.2.6 Travel
puj gvaq loh n  traveler (comp. puj. gvaq. loh1)

7.2.6.1 Travel by land
puj gvaq loh n  traveler (comp. puj. gvaq. loh2)

7.2.6.1.1 Vehicle
banzchowz n  A small 18 passenger bus that travels between county seats, or between market towns. (comp. chowz)

chowz n  car; cart; wagon

kiq v  To ride anything that requires the rider to straddle, for example, a horse or a cow, a bicycle or a motorcycle. (NE Nong Dialect kviq)

pa1 3 nclf  wheel

puj kaiz chowz n  driver

7.2.6.2 Travel by water
koallak n  anchor (comp. koa. liak2)

puj gvaq loh n  traveler (comp. puj. gvaq. loh1)

zaeujlowz n  captain of ship (comp. zaeuj. lowz)

7.2.6.2.1 Boat
doaq n  rudder

koaliak n  anchor (comp. koa. liak2)

lowz 1 n  boat; a vessel for traveling on water, usually made of wood

puj uaij lowz n  sailor (comp. puj. uaij2. lowz)

vaed2 1 n  An oar, usually wooden, used to row a boat.

vaed2 2 v  To paddle or row a boat.

zaeujlowz n  captain of ship (comp. zaeuj. lowz)

7.2.6.2.3 Dive
tumj 1 v  submerge

7.2.6.3 Travel by air
mbin v  fly

7.2.7.3 Wait
chaj 1 vt  Await.

exux hoanq adv  wait a bit (comp. exuz hoanq)
exuxhoanq adv  wait a bit (comp. exuz hoanq)
hawj 2 v  to wait until

7.2.9 Send someone
soangq 3 v  send on one's way

7.3.1 Carry
baz 1 v  carry slung over shoulder or on back

owj v  To carry on back, for example, a child or a sick person.

owq 3 v  To carry on one's back, for example a child or a sick person. (Jiumo Dialect owj)

7.3.1.1 Throw
euj v  throw far

faed 2 v  To throw to the ground, e.g. a bowl or plate, in anger.

viangh 1 v  throw

7.3.1.2 Catch
gaemx 4 v  catch

7.3.1.3 Shake
chaeuq v  To shake; with usage not quite the same meaning as that of "saenq. " "Saenq" is only used intransitively, whereas "chaeuq" can be either transitive or intransitive.

fenz v  shake

va 1 v  To shake, e.g. shake one's head. Shaking the head can indicate someone is completely wrong, or one is disappointed with someone for whom one had higher hopes.

va owd'owd v  shake

7.3.2 Move something in a direction
fanzciangh  \( n \)  direction

zawx\(_2\)  \( vi \)  deliver, carry by hand

7.3.2.1 Put in front

mwz doq  \( prep \)  before; in front of (comp. mwz. doq\(_1\))

naj  \( 3 \  n \)  front

zaem\(_j\)_\(_2\)  \( 1.1 \  v \)  position, place

7.3.2.2 Put in back

zaem\(_j\)_\(_2\)  \( 1.1 \  v \)  position, place

7.3.2.4 Lift

dit\(_3\)  \( v \)  To carefully lift up with a tool or a foot, but not the hand, usually because the thing is dirty or dangerous.

kwnj\(_2\)  \( 2 \  v \)  be lifted up, raised

ngangh to  \( v \)  raise one's head (comp. ngangh. to 1 head)

ngangz  \( v \)  lift head

nganz  \( v \)  raise

yaeuj\(_1\)  \( 1 \  v \)  lift up; used for heavy objects

7.3.2.6 Put in

tumj  \( 1 \  v \)  submerge

7.3.2.8 Pull

hoat  \( v \)  pull back; shrink

laeg\(_1\)  \( v \)

qen\(_2\)  \( 2 \  n \)  Pull, e.g. for example a tool, like a saw.

roag\(_1\)  \( v \)  yank

7.3.2.9 Push

dungznyen\(_j\)  \( v \)  squeeze together (comp. dungz\(_1\), nyen\(_j\))

nyen\(_j\)  \( v \)  To squeeze together or press together, e.g. three people squeezing into a space for two.

7.3.3 Take somewhere

zowz\(_2\)  \( 2 \  v \)  Bring along, lead, guide.
7.3.3.1 Take something from somewhere

jenj 1 v To squeeze, seize or grab with the hand, but not interchangeable with "gaem."

longx 1 v forcibly take away

suh v grab (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) jenj)

7.3.3.2 Return something

soangq 2 v To return, give back; less formal than "boiz." This does not have the meaning of to compensate, but rather to send back something informally borrowed.

7.3.3.4 Give, hand to

hawj 1 v give

7.3.3.5 Receive

raep 1.1 v To receive someone as a guest in one's house.

7.3.3.6 Distribute

gong3 n portion

7.3.4.1 Touch

hoz2 2 v touch

ndead v touch

nyukndang v massage (comp. nyuk 1 knead; stir, ndang)

7.3.4.2 Pick up

aeu 1.1 v pick up

mbid v pick

roag1 v yank

yaeuj1 1 v lift up; used for heavy objects

zaep2 v used for picking up one or more small things

7.3.4.3 Put down

baed1 v To take one's hand and put on someone's shoulder.

gaemh 1 v place

7.3.4.4 Hold
roag₁ v yank

7.3.4.5 Actions of the hand

gva₁ v scratch

lumhlamh v grope about (A-A; lumh)

nyukndang v massage (comp. nyuk₁ knead; stir. ndang)

roag₁ v yank

7.3.5 Turn something

boak₁ v flip

fan 1.1 v To leaf through a book or papers.

fan 1 v turn over

yowd vt Spin, such as cotton or silk.

7.3.6 Open

aj₁ 1 v open

zah v open

7.3.6.1 Shut, close

gamx v fasten shut a pen

kaet v close

7.3.6.2 Block, dam up

rongz₂ 2 v To block, for example, use a fine mesh or cloth inside a basket to keep small things from falling out.

7.3.6.3 Limit

ganx₁ 2 adv to the limit

mboq rux nauq idiom unlimited (comp. mboq₁, rux 3.1 could, nauq)

7.3.7 Cover

haemqbox n cover (comp. haemq, box)

mbeaq adj covered

tumj 2 v cover over

yaz 3 v cover; overspread
7.3.7.1 Uncover
\textit{meq} \, 2 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{reveal} \; \textit{show}

\textit{meq} \, 3 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{Revealing; for example, clothing, either because of an unzipped zipper, worn out patches, or by design.}

7.3.7.2 Wrap
\textit{toq} \, \textit{v} \, \textit{To wrap; used of produce, children carried on the back, meat.}

7.3.7.3 Spread, smear
\textit{baiz} \, 1 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{spread} \textit{banh} \, \textit{adj} \, \textit{spread out} \textit{buj} \, \textit{v} \, \textit{To spread some kind of a substance on something.}

7.3.9.1 Leave something
\textit{pownq} \, \textit{v} \, \textit{To sacrifice or give something up for a higher cause.}

7.3.9.2 Throw away
\textit{euj} \, \textit{v} \, \textit{throw far} \textit{viangh} \, 1 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{throw}

7.4 Arrange
\textit{baih}_1 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{place} \; \textit{arrange} \textit{baiz} \, 2 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{To set or prepare, for example, a table, a room, etc.}

7.4.1 Gather
\textit{daemh}_2 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{stack up} \; \textit{pile} \textit{dungzdik}-\textit{dungzlingz} \, \textit{adj} \, \textit{very crowded}

7.4.1.1 Separate, scatter
\textit{gaj zongh gaj zangh} \, 1 \, \textit{adv} \, \textit{scattered evenly all over (say. \textit{gaj}_1, \textit{zongh})} \textit{lud} \, 2 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{loosen} \textit{sanz}_3 \, \textit{adj} \, \textit{scattered} \textit{saqu} \, 1 \, \textit{v} \, \textit{To sow or cast; for example, seed or fishing nets.} \textit{sinzsanz} \, \textit{v} \, \textit{scatter}

7.4.1.2 Include
mboq suanq phrase  not including (comp. mboq)

7.4.1.3 Special
cej adj reserved for a special purpose
ndebzaw adv especially (comp. ndeb)

7.4.2 Join, attach
daeuq 1 v assemble
daeuq 2 v join together
dingq 1 v nail down
dungzhoij v hook together (comp. dungz, hoij)
dungzmx v ally (comp. dungz together, mx encounter; meet)
dungznwk v adhere (comp. dungz, nwk 1 stick; glue; paste)
dungzrangh v linked together (comp. dungz, rangh)
mbuk n bundle
raengx v To fasten or buckle a belt or seatbelt.
reah n bundle

7.4.2.1 Link, connect
daeuq 2 v join together
dungzhoij v hook together (comp. dungz, hoij)
dungzrangh v linked together (comp. dungz, rangh)

7.4.2.2 Stick together
dungznwk v adhere (comp. dungz, nwk 1 stick; glue; paste)
dungzsup 1 v To be joined together, stitched or spliced together, e.g. string, electric cords, cloth. (comp. sup 1 tie, dungz1 together)
kaeujzaj n sticky rice
no adj Glutinous; sticky; used of rice, corn or other starchy foods.

7.4.2.3 Remove, take apart
dungzliq prep apart from each other (comp. dungz, liq)
7.4.3 Mix

chonj v To mix or combine different elements together.

dungzdoiq adj mixed (comp. dungẓ together, doiq 1 toward; towards)

7.4.3.1 Pure, unmixed

gangq 2 adv pure

han n The consistency, quality, or purity of something.

7.4.4 Tie

hih v untie

mbuk n bundle

reah n bundle

sup 1 v tie

7.4.4.1 Rope, string

lod n spool

mae n string

pow 2 v To braid, for example hair plaits or rope.

yodpaij v spin cotton into string (comp. yod paij 1)

zowg 2 n Rope; thick string.

7.4.5 Organize

baz 2 n A traditional Zhuang basket that is made of reed or rushes and carried with a single rope handle over one shoulder. It is used for carrying fruit, vegetables, etc.

7.4.5.1 Disorganized

gajngongh-gajngangh adv chaotically (A-B-A-B' gaj 2 more and more)

gajnyungj-gajnyangj adv in great confusion (A-B-A-B' gaj 2 more and more, nyungj)

mboqvanga-mboqdangh idiom chaotic

nyungjnyangj adj Very disorderly, for example, one's hair or objects in a room. (A-A; nyungj)

7.4.6 Substitute

dix 3 v To use something in place of something else; to substitute something for something else.
7.5 Hide

hoaklaeg 2 adv secretly (comp. hoak. laeg)
yamz v hide

7.5.1 Search
taeuq v To look for, search, seek or browse.

7.5.3 Lose, misplace
lamz v forget; misplace
ndoi v Suffer a loss of something valuable.

7.6 Physical impact
dingz 1.1 v hit (dial. var. diag)

7.6.1 Hit
dingz 1.1 v hit (dial. var. diag)

vingzdup-vingzlingz v hit each other (A-B-A-C dungzdup. dungzlingz)

faed v To whip, to hit with something somewhat flexible like a rope or a supple branch. Not the same as "faet" which is used for beating the husks off grain. (Although meaning is similar to "faet, meaning to beat, e.g. rice, these are truly different lexemes with different pronunciations and usages.)

faet v beat
gvenzsaeuh v punch (comp. gvenz. saeuh)

maexfaet n whip (comp. maex1. faet)

ndoiq v beat

sumx v bump hard into

zuak v strike

7.6.3 Aim at a target
cowq v shoot; aim

nginz vt aim; target

pyaed v off target

7.6.4 Kick
dingz 1 v kick (dial. var. diag)
7.6.6 Rub

loax v To wear or grind a track in something, e.g. water wearing a track in a rock, cars or people wearing a track in the road or a bracelet wearing a callous on the wrist.

nenx v To polish a grain, usually rice.

zaeg 2 v rub; chafe; scrub

7.6.7 Grind

nwnz adj Smashed to bits; ground to powder, e.g. flour.

paen v sharpen

7.6.8 Mark

laiz n watermark

7.7 Divide into pieces

byaeg v To split or divide something like a log into smaller pieces.

nownzcumj adj shattered in pieces (comp. nownz)

tiag v explode

7.7.1 Break

nownzcumj adj shattered in pieces (comp. nownz)

nownzcumj adj shattered in pieces

7.7.2 Crack

reuz v crack but not break

7.7.3 Cut

daet v cut, trim; e.g. cloth, rice stalks, hair

heh vt trim, cut

hoan v trim, cut

kaed adj torn

remz n sword

remz n knife

taemj v chop down
7.7.4 Tear, rip

kaed 1 adj torn

riag  v  tear, rip

7.7.5 Make hole, opening

dungz'haej v  To gore; typically by a horned bovine. (comp. dungz1, haej2)

haej2 v  To gore; usually by a buffalo or bull.

luh2 n  Hole in the ground. This word differs from "ruz" in that this term is used for holes in flat ground, that is, in horizontal surfaces, whereas ruz is used for holes and caves in vertical cliffs and mountains.

mboangq v  To pierce with a sharp object such as a blade or a needle.

riag  v  tear, rip

ruz2 n  burrow opening

zuak2 v  pierce

7.7.6 Dig

chod1 v  To turn over dirty in a rice paddy and to turn under the weeds with a shovel.

dongh2 n  cave

hud v  scoop out

qix2 v  dig a foundation

7.7.7 Damage

haiq2 v  harm

7.7.9 Destroy

dungzndaep v  destroy one another (comp. dungz1, ndaepp2)

7.8 Break, wear out

laeuq2 v  To become thinner; wear away; used of metal objects which are worn down by use or corrosion.

moih adj  worn down

tiang2 2 v  split open, break

7.8.1 Repair

zoih v  repair
8.1 Quantity

bungx \textit{msued} A measure word for items that can be cupped in the hand.

chunx 1 \textit{adj} poor quality

to’do  n \textit{quantity (of animals)}; (comp. to 1 head, do$_{1}$ 1)

8.1.1 Count

anq$_{1}$ \textit{v} To count; usually this word only can be used for countable, tangible objects (e.g., people, cows, books).

For calculating the financial value of something, usually the loan word "soanq" is used.

8.1.1.2 Add

dungzza \textit{v} add up, sum (comp. dungz$_{1}$, za$_{3}$)

8.1.1.4 Multiply

baeq$_{1}$ \textit{n} times

daep$_{1}$ \textit{msued} times

8.1.2 Number

daih’aet 1.1 \textit{adv} first (comp. daih-, aet)

daih’aet 1 \textit{adv} firstly (comp. daih-, aet)

eq$_{4}$ \textit{multipnum} Two. The Chinese numerals are used by Nong speakers for certain functions such as telephone numbers, street addresses and times of the day and dates on the solar calendar.

fanh$_{1}$ \textit{card num} ten thousand

laeng 2.1 \textit{coordconn} "And," used between components of a large number, e.g. between the hundreds and the tens column.

niz$_{1}$ 1 \textit{multipnum} one (Border Nong (Malipo) , Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) , Jiumo Dialect ux$_{1}$, Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) naeh$_{1}$)

owq$_{2}$ \textit{multipnum} Two; Chinese numbers are used for telephone numbers, numbers of school levels and classes and other areas associated with national Chinese-speaking culture.

suqzeq \textit{n} numeral

tasw 2 \textit{n} number (comp. ta$_{1}$, sw$_{2}$)

vanq$_{2}$ \textit{card num} ten thousand

8.1.2.1 Cardinal numbers

aet 1 \textit{card num} The form of the number "one" used in compounds above ten.
8.1.2.2 Ordinal numbers

aet 2 num first
haj card num five

hajsip card num fifty (comp. haj, sip)

jiat₂ card num seven

ndeu₁ card num one

ngihsip card num twenty (comp. ngih, sip)

sam card num three

sip card num ten

sipblad card num eighteen (comp. sip, blad₂)

sipchoak card num sixteen (comp. sip, choak)

sipgaeuj card num nineteen (comp. sip, gaeuj)

siphaj card num fifteen (comp. sip, haj)

sipjiat card num seventeen (comp. sip, jiat₂)

sipngih card num twelve (comp. sip, ngih)

sipsam card num thirteen (comp. sam, sip)

sipsiq card num fourteen (comp. sip, siq)

siq card num four

siqsip card num forty (comp. siq, sip)

song₂ card num two

swh' owq multipnum twelve; Chinese loan numerals are used primarily for ordinal functions, e.g. times of day, dates, phone numbers, room numbers, house numbers, etc.

8.1.2.3 Number of times

dan card num single

jijrawz adv numerous

8.1.2.4 Multiples

baeq₁ n times

daep₁ mswd times

dan card num single
gaeujsip card num ninety (comp. gaeuj. sip)

guh mswd pair

8.1.2.6 Fraction

byongh n used for actions or states (e.g., eat half, or half full)

gaq n half

8.1.2.9 Alternate

yowngh ndai pro Another type of something. (comp. yowngh. ndai3)

8.1.3 Many

dwx...nauz adv A great many. This word is often used in a formula of verb (or measure word) + dwx + same verb (or same measure word) + nauz. (A-B-A-C dwx)

jijrawz adv numerous

lai 1 adv many; much

lai 3 adv many; much

laitaeuj adj very many (comp. lai. taeuq2)

mbukmbuk adv In droves, in clouds; can be used of milling or rioting crowds of people or billowing clouds coming out from a tobacco-smoking tower, etc.

8.1.3.1 Few

baez’ix adv a small bit (comp. baez. ix)

ex 2.1 adj few (NE Nong Dialect ix, NW Daez ix)

exuz 2 adv a bit (fr. var. ixuz)

ixuz adv a bit (comp. ex. ux1)

miz’ix 1 adv a bit (comp. miz. ix)

miz’ix 2 adv few (comp. miz. ix)

8.1.4 More

daeuq3 adv more; in addition

8.1.4.1 Less

cauz 1 adv less

8.1.4.2 Increase
gaj dowg gaj miz lai phrase To increase over time. (ph. v. gaj, ndowg, miz, lai)

gaj laeng gaj adv To be more and more a certain state or characteristic.

8.1.4.3 Decrease
hoat v pull back; shrink

8.1.5 All
naeng2 adv Completely; all. This word often used following "daenz" (even ... all ...).

8.1.5.1 Some
bangq indef Pro some
exuz 2 adv a bit (fr. var. ixuz)

8.1.5.3 Remainder
byal daix n remnant (comp. byai)

8.1.5.5 Both
soah adj twin

8.1.5.6 Only
chaq3 adv just
dan card num single
du2 adv Only; sole.

8.1.6 Whole
inq adj entire
yaeng2 adv entire

8.1.6.1 Part
byongh n used for actions or states (e.g., eat half, or half full)
gong3 n portion
mbangh1 mswd piece

8.1.8 Degree
daengz...saw Prt (say. daeng 6 to the point that; to the degree that. saw 3 to the point of)
gaengq prep would go so far as to
gaenh naeh *indef Pro* So much; how much; to a more than expected extent, amount, or degree. (comp. gaenh, naeh; 1 this (that))

yaengh *adv* Even; this term is used to emphasize that the number (e.g. of instances) is excessive.

8.1.8.1 Completely

gangq *adv* completely

inq *adj* entire

naengz *adv* Completely; all. This word often used following "daenz" (even ... all ...).

naeuh *adv* absolutely

nauq *adv* completely

yaengh *adv* entire

8.2 Measure

daeg *v* survey; judge

gong *n* portion

gungzlix *n* kilometer

hub *n* A handbreadth, which is measured in Nong culture by the length from the end of the thumb to the end of the middle finger.

laengriz *n* length (comp. laeng *n* there where (one is), riz *n* length)

liz *mswd* A Chinese Li, a traditional unit of distance approximately equal to 500 m.

maegqix *n* ruler (comp. maeg *n* blade, qix)

maexchau *n* measuring rod (comp. maex *n* 1.1 wood, chau)

qix *n* A traditional unit of linear measure equivalent to approximately one third of a meter or one English foot.

rizdeanj *n* length (comp. riz *n* 2 length, deanj)

zaengh *v* weigh

zaengh *v* scales

8.2.1 Weight

dehu *ncf* ten pounds

gaen *n* a pound (500 grams)
gunghjinz $n$ kilogram

naek 1 $adj$ heavy

zaengh 1 $v$ weigh

zaengh 2 $v$ scales

8.2.1.1 Heavy

gaen$_2$ $n$ a pound (500 grams)

naek 1 $adj$ heavy

zaengh 1 $v$ weigh

zaengh 2 $v$ scales

8.2.1.2 Light in weight

nawj $adj$ lightweight

nawjnej $adj$ very light (A-A; nawj)

zaengh 1 $v$ weigh

zaengh 2 $v$ scales

8.2.2 Long

gungzlix $n$ kilometer

laengriz $n$ length (comp. laeng 3 there where (one is), riz 2 length)

liz$_2$ $mswe$d A Chinese Li, a traditional unit of distance approximately equal to 500 m.

maegqix $n$ ruler (comp. maeg$_3$ blade, qix$_1$)

qix$_1$ $n$ A traditional unit of linear measure equivalent to approximately one third of a meter or one English foot.

rizdeanj $n$ length (comp. riz 2 length, deanj)

rizrowh $adj$ very long (A-A; riz 1 long)

8.2.2.2 Short, not long

denj 1 $adj$ short

8.2.2.3 Tall

rangx$_1$ $n$ stature
sung, adj tall; high

8.2.2.4 Short, not tall

daemq, adj low; short

8.2.2.6 Wide

chunq, mswd hand width

deanj, adj wide

laengdeanj n width (comp. laeng 3 there where (one is), deanj)

8.2.2.7 Narrow

byeb, adj Shriveled; referring to kernels, sunflower seeds, peanuts, etc. that have not ground plump as one would like, perhaps due to inadequate irrigation.

8.2.3 Area

gvangjchaeg, adj spacious (comp. gvangj, chaeg)

qix, n A traditional unit of linear measure equivalent to approximately one third of a meter or one English foot.

8.2.4.1 Big

dwx, adj big

8.2.4.2 Small

ex 1 adj small; little (NE Nong Dialect ix, NW Daez ix)

ex 2 adj Small; little. This pronunciation seems to both be a local variation of "ix" used by Dai Nong of Zhetu, but also sometimes distinguished as meaning "few" rather than "small." (NE Nong Dialect ix, NW Daez ix)

liag 2 adj little

neax adj little

nex, adj small (Border Nong (Malipo) noix)

noix adj small

8.2.4.5 Fat, thick

na, adj thick

8.2.4.6 Thin

byeb, adj Shriveled; referring to kernels, sunflower seeds, peanuts, etc. that have not ground plump as one would like, perhaps due to inadequate irrigation.
choj 2 adj Thin; used of animals or people, possibly as result of illness or malnutrition.

liag 1 adj thin

pyom adj thin

8.2.5.1 Full

laij v To overflow because of filling from without with liquid, including a river overflowing its banks.

8.2.5.2 Empty

ndoqndangj 1.1 adj empty (A-A; ndoq)

8.2.6.1 Tight, loose

lud 1 adj loose

8.3 Quality

han n The consistency, quality, or purity of something.

naeh adj high quality

8.3.1.2 Line

cacenj n line

dungzpiang adj parallel (comp. dungz, piang)

kvang 1 adj parallel

maegqix n ruler (comp. maeg blade, qix)

ngved 1.1 nclf The classifier for lines.

8.3.1.3.1 Flat

mboakmbwngz adj uneven (A-A; mboak)

ndiak 1 adv bumpy

piang adj flat

teanh 2 v To make something flat.

8.3.1.4 Horizontal

dungzpiang adj parallel (comp. dungz, piang)

kvang 1 adj parallel

rungz n horizontal beam
8.3.1.4.2 Leaning, sloping

kaeu₂ n slope; hill

ndingq 2 adj tilted

8.3.1.5 Bend

bomj v To bend over to rest one's head; to lean over to sleep.

jemh n A bend on a road, or a corner, e.g. used in phrases like "to go around a corner."

utgoaz v bend to form a corner (comp. ut)

8.3.1.5.1 Roll up

gikgoangq v roll up; curl up

laenhlaeux v roll up (comp. laenh. laeux)

8.3.1.6 Round

byaeg₁ n

maenz₄ 1 n round

ndoaq msxed This measure word is used of round rocks, and of bamboo and other cylindrical pieces of wood.

8.3.1.6.2 Convex

baeu₂ v To bulge out from a flat surface.

8.3.1.6.3 Hollow

gongs adj hollow

8.3.2.1 Smooth

cunzliz adv smoothly

haeu₂ adv smooth

myaegleuj adj glossy (comp. myaeg 1 slippery)

myaegload adj very smooth or slippery (comp. myaeg)

8.3.2.2 Rough

mboakmbowngq adj uneven (A-A; mboak)

mboakmbwngz adj uneven (A-A; mboak)

8.3.2.3 Sharp
bwz adj dull
mid n razor

8.3.2.3.1 Pointed
liam adj pointed
paen₃ v sharpen

8.3.2.4 Blunt
bwz adj dull

8.3.2.5 Furrow
rig v To plow a field to prepare for planting.
rongh₂₁ n furrow
rongh₂₂ msu̇d furrow
tw₁ v To plow a field to prepare for planting.

8.3.3 Light
longz₂₁ n ray, beam

longznded n sunshine (comp. nded₂, longz₂₁ ray, beam)
myaeb₁₂ v A flash of light. (fr. var. gaj laeng gaj)
runghchaeg v shine brightly (comp. rungh₁ to shine; to dawn)
zung‘vaen̄z-zung‘jeq adv in broad daylight (A-B-A-C zung‘vaen̄z)

8.3.3.1 Shine
byaengj adv very brightly
ngaeuz downqdownq adj brilliant; shining (A-B-B ngaeuz)
rungh 3 adj bright, shining
runghchaeg v shine brightly (comp. rungh₁ to shine; to dawn)

8.3.3.1.1 Light source
gaenqrungh n light (comp. rungh₂ light, gaenq 1.1)
myaeb₁₂ v A flash of light. (fr. var. gaj laeng gaj)
ngowd₁ n torch
8.3.3.1.2 Bright

*byaengj* *adv* very brightly

*ngaeuz downgqdowngq* *adj* brilliant; shining (A-B-B *ngaeuz*)

*rowngzfwk* *adv* extremely bright (comp. *rowngz*, *fwk*)

*rungh* *adj* bright, shining

*runghchaeg* *v* shine brightly (comp. *rungh* 1 to shine; to dawn)

8.3.3.2 Dark

*gaenqndaem* *n* darkness (comp. *gaenq*, *ndaem* 1 dark, *gaenq* 1.1)

*ndaem zumh* *adj* very dark (der. *ndaem* 2)

*ndaem* 1 *n* dark

*zumh* *adj* dark

8.3.3.2.1 Shadow

*yaizyoangx* *n* shadow (A-A; *yaiz* 2 shape; shadow)

8.3.3.3 Color

*laiz* 2 *adj* colored

*ndiangpoang* *adj* dark red (comp. *ndiang*)

*ndiangqingq* *adj* vermilion (comp. *ndiang* 1 red)

8.3.3.3.1 White

*kau* *adj* white

*kau chaegchaeg* *adj* extremely white; completely white (A-B-B *kauchaeg*)

*kauchaeg* *adj* pure white (comp. *kau*, *chaeg*)

8.3.3.3.2 Black

*mij* 2 *adj* blackened

*naemxbih* *n* ink (comp. *naemx*, *bih* 3)

*ndaem zubzub* *adj* pitch black (Border Nong (Malipo) *ndaem zumhzumh*. A-B-B *ndaem* 1)

*ndaem* 2 *adj* black

8.3.3.3.3 Gray
maenq adj off-white, light gray

8.3.3.3.4 Colors of the spectrum

daeuh_2 adj blue

henj adj yellow

laiz_2 1 adj colored

loag adj green

ndiang_1 adj red

ndiang’jiri adj brown (comp. ndiang)

ndiangpoang adj dark red (comp. ndiang)

ndiangqingq adj vermillion (comp. ndiang 1 red)

ndiangzaemq adj maroon (comp. ndiang 1 red)

qe u adj blue-green

rown gz fwkfwk v Sparkling; shining rainbow colors. This term is used to describe a rainbow or light being split when refracted through crystal, etc. (A-A, id. rowngz_2)

zaemx n deep red or purple, such as the color of a bruise

zaemxmbowxmbowx adj A deep purple color. (A-A; zaemx)

8.3.3.6 Add color, dye

chomj n dye

8.3.3.7 Multi-colored

va_2 2 adj Flowery: pattered or multicolored.

8.3.3.4 Visible

doaklup adv around a corner

zang’vaenz-zang’jeq adv in broad daylight (A-B-A-C zang’vaenz)

8.3.3.5 Appear

baenz_2 1.1.1 v appear

doaklup adv around a corner

lamq mwz rawz mwz idiom Describes someone who is suddenly not seen, who appears to have disappeared, but not necessarily due to supernatural reasons.
lumjzaq adv seems like (comp. lumj₁, zaq₂)

meq₁ v emerge

8.3.3.7 Reflect
jemngaeuz n mirror
jim ngaeuz pred look in mirror (ph. v. ngaeuz)

8.3.4.1 Hot
dumxrux adj lukewarm
unq₁ adj warm
unqrumh adj comfortably warm (A-A; unq)
zowg₂ n melt

8.3.4.3 Cold
dumxrux adj lukewarm
qiatriux adj very cold

8.3.5 Decay
leg v This verb is usually only used of animate beings, for being soaked in too much rain, or too much sunshine, etc. Usually the feel is that it makes the animal or person tired or ill, in other words, the exposure is beyond a healthy level.

maen‘uj adj stinking due to rottenness (comp. maen, uj₁)
maennaeuh adj rancid (comp. maen, naeuh₁)
naeuh₁ v rot
vaihveh adj broken down (A-A; vaih)

8.3.5.1 Eaten by rust, insects
baenznyeb adj moth-eaten (comp. baenz₂ 1.1 is)
gaxraeg v rust

8.3.5.4 Preserve
aemq v To ferment, pickle, or soak vegetables as a preservation and flavoring method.
yen v To preserve meat or vegetables with salt.

8.3.7.2 Hard, firm
nduk 2 adj hard

req adj Hard; the opposite of soft.

8.3.7.4 Dense
dungzding adj Very thick, used of fog or smoke. (comp. dungz1, ding)

8.3.8 Good
gaenqzaih n Good; harmless; can be used for the abstract quality of goodness, meaning without causing any harm or danger. (comp. zaih, gaenq 1.1)

gojndaej adv Either is okay; whichever. The semantic meaning is similar to "gojndaej" but usage situations are different, and the second component is from "ndaej" (obtain, receive) rather than from "ndae" (good, well, okay). (id. goj, ndaej)

ndae'ndaengq adv well

saeh ndae n good deeds (comp. saeh3 1 thing, ndae 1 good)

yawz 3 adj good

zaih 1 adj comfortable

8.3.8.1 Bad

bejdwx adj Going against the proper or normal behavior or order. This word can describe minor deviations from custom, like wearing light clothing on a cold day, or can describe more major deviations like unacceptable sexual behavior. (comp. bej, dwx)

raix 2 adj Inauspicious; unlucky; bad. This term is used in fortune-telling formulas, for example with chicken leg bones and buffalo notched calendars.

raix 3 adj unkind

vaih 1 adj bad

8.3.8.2 Better, surpass

mboqraeng conn it would be better if (comp. mboq1, raeng 2 whatever)

8.3.8.2.1 Worse, lesser

peaq adv To be inferior or not up to par; for example, this word can be used to describe the losing bull in a bull fight.

8.3.8.3 Perfect

yawz 1 adv beautiful

8.3.8.5 Important
zungqyauq adj  important

8.3.8.5.1 Basic

cinj₂ adv  basically; generally

goak₃ 1.2 n  base

8.3.8.7 Right, proper

gaenq hoj n  righteous deeds (comp. gaenq, hoj 1 fitting)

kaeujta 2 adj  pleasing (comp. kaeuj₃, ta₃)

puj swh n  honest person (comp. puj 2, swh₁ 2 honest; straightforward)

8.3.8.7.1 Wrong, unsuitable

bejdwx adj  Going against the proper or normal behavior or order. This word can describe minor deviations from custom, like wearing light clothing on a cold day, or can describe more major deviations like unacceptable sexual behavior. (comp. bej, dwx)

hax gaemz mboq qinghchoij phrase  indecent words (id. hax 1 say, gaemz 1 sentence; utterance, mboq₁)

hoak loang v  To do wrong, make a mistake, or commit a sin. (comp. hoak, loang)

8.3.8.7.2 Convenient

fangzbyenj adj  convenient; easy

zaih 1 adj  comfortable

8.3.8.7.3 Compatible

dungzbij v  compare (comp. dungz₁)

dungzkaeuj v  match each other  (comp. dungz₁, kaeuj₁)

dungzpaeq v  match (comp. dungz₁, paeq₂)

8.3.8.9 Value

huah v  worth

jih₂ v  worth

jihzaq adj  valuable

8.3.9 Appearance

daj₁ 3 conn  resemble

najhaejbaeh adj  This term describes the appearance of a person’s face when she or he is about to cry. (comp.
naj. haej

najta 2 n appearance (comp. naj. ta₃)

8.3.9.1 Beautiful, ugly

chunx 2 adj ugly

cungh adj handsome

eq₁ adj attractive

najta yawz adj Good-looking in appearance, especially having a pretty or handsome face. (comp. najta. yawz)

8.3.9.2 Glory

yawz 1 adj beautiful

8.3.9.3 Decorated

hoak yawz v decorate; renovate (comp. yawz 1 beautiful, hoak 2 to prepare)

8.4 Time

bl'zai n year before last

bonghhaenz n In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. bongh. haenz₂, byonghhwnz)

bonghvaenz n Midday, usually after the morning meal. (comp. vaenz 1 day)

byonghhwnz n midnight (comp. byongh. hwnz)

byonghvaenz n noon (comp. vaenz. bongh)

cau adv a while

gau zwz naeh phrase at this time (sowh zwz zawj raeuz naeh)

gaunaeh 2 adv at that time (Jiumo Dialect gannaeh)

mwh n a period of time

nanz n long time

nyaemz adv Only; for example: in only one day. emphasizes the surprisingly short duration of some state or action.

sowhjenz n time

taengzwz adv on time (comp. taeng. zwz)

zwz naeh adv then (comp. zwz 2 time, naeh₁ 1 this (that))
zwz ndai adv other times (comp. zwz ndai3)

8.4.1 Period of time

bonghhaenz n In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. bongh. haenz2, byonghhwnz)
bonghvaenz n Midday, usually after the morning meal. (comp. vaenz 1 day)
byonghhwnz n midnight (comp. byongh. hwnz)
byonghvaenz n noon (comp. vaenz. bongh)
gajroiz adv for a while longer (comp. gaj 3 even more)
kob 1 n cycle
ndauj 1 msuwA period of time, at least several years long.
ndauj 2 n period of time; a while

sauh n hour
si 1 n watch (of time)
si 2 n dawn
zungztæuh n hour

8.4.1.1 Calendar

kob 1 n cycle

nyowngh adj Used to describe intercalary, or "leap," years.

8.4.1.2 Day

bonghhaenz n In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. bongh. haenz2, byonghhwnz)
bonghvaenz n Midday, usually after the morning meal. (comp. vaenz 1 day)
byonghhwnz n midnight (comp. byongh. hwnz)
byonghvaenz n noon (comp. vaenz. bongh)
cho’aet n The first day of a lunar month. (comp. choa. aet 1 one)
gau baenz ngaiz n lunchtime (comp. gau 2 time; period, baenz2 1.1 is, ngaiz)
honz n day (Jiumo Dialect vaenz)
lozlaiz n twilight
lwz adj day after tomorrow
sauh  n  hour

vaenz  1  n  day

vaenzmawq  1  adv  someday (comp.  vaenz, mawq)

vaenzmowd  n  final day (comp.  vaenz, mowd)

vaenznaeh  n  today (comp.  vaenz, naeh₁)

zwzngaiz  n  Midday time period: the time around the midday meal or noon. (comp.  zwz 2 time, ngaiz)

8.4.1.2.1 Days relative to each other

big  adj  tomorrow

lwz  adj  day after tomorrow

nawbig  adv  tomorrow morning (comp.  naw₂, big)

vaenzlowgh  n  The day after the day after tomorrow. (comp.  vaenz)

vaenzlwz  n  The day after tomorrow. (comp.  vaenz, lwz)

vaenznaeh  n  today (comp.  vaenz, naeh₁)

vaenzngaz  n  yesterday (comp.  vaenz, fr. var.  vaenzvaz)

vaenzranz  n  several days previous

vaenzsinz  n  day before yesterday (comp.  vaenz)

vaenzvaz  adv  yesterday (comp.  vaenz, -vaz₁)

8.4.1.3 Week

cinzqiz  n  week

gunghhw  n  A traditional Nong week can be six or seven days, defined as the period of from one market day to the next market day. Generally speaking, more rural areas participate in a market that takes place every six days on the traditional calendar whereas places that can access markets in county seat cities or other large towns will be attending markets that are every seven days, on the Western calendar. (comp.  hw, gungh)

hw  2  n  usually a traditional week's duration

hw'mawq  n  Literally this means the time until the next market day; smaller town markets are six days apart and county seat markets are usually seven days apart. (unspec. comp. form  hw 2 a week's duration, mawq 2 next)

kob  1  n  cycle

8.4.1.3.1 Days of the week

Cinzqizʼux  nprop  Friday (comp.  cinzqiz, ux₂)
Cinzqizeq nprop Tuesday (comp. cinzqiz. eq
Cinzqizluhl nprop Saturday (comp. cinzqiz. luh
Cinzqizsanz nprop Wednesday (comp. cinzqiz. sanz
Cinzqizswq nprop Thursday (comp. cinzqiz. swq
Cinzqiztenz nprop Sunday
Cinzqizyih nprop Monday (comp. cinzqiz. yih
Ndownguq nprop ninth lunar month (comp. ndown
vaenznduq n first day of week (comp. vaenz. nduq

8.4.1.4 Month
choaet n The first day of a lunar month. (comp. choa. aet 1 one )
ndown1 1 n month

8.4.1.4.1 Months of the year
Ndowntit n eleventh lunar month (comp. ndown
Ndowntownjip nprop tenth lunar month (comp. ndown
Ndowntownbiad nprop August (comp. ndown1, biad
Ndowntownnjeng nprop first lunar month (comp. ndown1, jeng
Ndowntownjiat n seventh lunar month (comp. ndown1, jiat
Ndowntownlaeb nprop twelfth lunar month (comp. ndown1, laeb
Ndowntownloak nprop sixth lunar month (comp. ndown2, loak
Ndowntownngihih nprop second lunar month (comp. ndown1, ngi
Ndowntownngoax nprop fifth lunar month (comp. ndown1
Ndowntownsam nprop third lunar month (comp. ndown1, sam
Ndowntownsiq nprop fourth lunar month (comp. ndown1, siq

8.4.1.5 Season
jeh nyitmaex sowd naeh1 n spring (comp. jeh6, nyitmaex. sowd
jeh nyitmaex sowd naeh2 n spring (comp. jeh6, nyitmaex
maix n season
zwz'haeng n  Literally, "the hot time," that is, the season of summer. (comp. zwz. haeng)

zwz'unq n  Spring (comp. zwz. unq)

zwzced 2 n  The season when there is less agricultural work to be done; in the Nong area usually this would be in the winter when there is too little rain to grow rice and other water-intensive crops.

zwzgoangj n  winter (comp. zwz. goangj)

8.4.1.6 Year

bi'bi adv  yearly

bi'mawq n  next year (comp. bi. mawq 2 next)

bi'zai n  year before last

bilaeng n  next year (comp. bi)

8.4.1.7 Era

zoh 1.1 n  era

zoh 1 n  generation

8.4.1.8 Special days

gaem'jeng v  observe a festival (comp. gaem, jeng 1 festival)

jeng 1 n  festival

jengloakdoz n  Six lunar month festival (comp. jeng, loak 2, doz 1)

jenglong n  Spring Festival (Lunar New Year) (comp. jeng 1)

jin'jeng v  To celebrate a traditional festival or holiday by having a banquet with family and friends. (comp. jin, jeng 1)

8.4.2 Time of the day

byonghhwnz n  midnight (comp. byongh. hwnz)

byonghvaenz n  noon (comp. vaenz. bongh)

lozlaiz n  twilight

naw 1 n  morning

ngaeuzmaenz n  noon (comp. ngaeuz. maenz 4)

ngaeuzzai n  late afternoon, e.g. 16:00 until supper (comp. ngaeuz. zai)

ngalzsi n  noon (approximately) (comp. ngalz. sai 1)
sauh $n$ hour
si 2 $n$ dawn
zaeux 1 $adj$ early
zang'haemh $n$ evening time (comp. zang$_3$, haemh)
zangnaw $n$ morning (comp. zang$_3$, naw$_1$)
zungztaeuh $n$ hour

8.4.2.8 Night
bonghhaenz $n$ In the middle of the night; at midnight. (comp. bongh, haenz$_2$, byonghhwnz)
byonghhwnz $n$ midnight (comp. byongh, hwnz)
faxmuxmix $n$ pre-dawn (A-B-B' fax 1 sky)
hwnz $n$ night
lozlaiz $n$ twilight
zang'hwnz $n$ night time (comp. zang$_3$, hwnz)

8.4.4 Telling time
byonghvaenz $n$ noon (comp. vaenz, bongh)
sauh $n$ hour
zungztaeuh $n$ hour

8.4.5 Relative time
bilaeng $n$ next year (comp. bi)

8.4.5.1 Temporal sequence
zoq $adv$ This loanword from Chinese is very widely used, and is often used as a type of development marker in reported direct discourse or interplay allow with "hax" ('say') or "nwh" ('think'). Though Nong does have other speech and thought words, such as "yaeng" ('reply') repeated use of "zoq" is common for communicating a series of interactions (speech, thoughts, or actions) in which results from the previous one.

8.4.5.1.1 Happen before
baenzzagaeuq $phrase$ become as before (comp. baenz$_2$, zaq$_2$, gaeuq$_2$)
baez ndeq $n$ last time (comp. baez, ndeq$_1$)
gaunaeh 1 $adv$ lately (Jiumo Dialect gannaeh)
koaj daekgoanq adv  Previously, meaning is the same as "koax daekgoanq" but they are not the same word--this word comes from "koaj" which is a distinct lexeme from "koax" with similar semantics but slightly different usage patterns. (comp. koaj3, daekgoanq)

koax daekgoanq adv  some time ago (comp. koax, daekgoanq)

lej2 adv  already

ndaujnndeq adv  previously

ndeq1 adj  previous

8.4.5.1.3 During, while

gajoiz adv  for a while longer (comp. gaj1, even more)

8.4.5.1.4 Happen after

daeclaeng conn  afterward

laengmaz adv  afterwards

venjnaeh subordconn  since (comp. venj, naeh1 1 this (that))

8.4.5.2.1 Happen first

bwnzmiz adv  originally (comp. bwnz1, miz1 there is/are)

goaknduq adv  at the beginning (comp. goak1, nduq)

nduqnduq adj  originally; earliest (A-A nduq3 3 beginning)

8.4.5.2.2 Happen next

jiabmawq adv  next time (comp. jiab2 1 time; instance, mawq2 next)

mawq2 adv  next

venjnaeh subordconn  since (comp. venj, naeh1 1 this (that))

zoq adv  This loanword from Chinese is very widely used, and is often used as a type of development marker in reported direct discourse or interplay allow with "hax" ('say') or "nwh" ('think'). Though Nong does have other speech and thought words, such as "yaeng" ('reply') repeated use of "zoq" is common for communicating a series of interactions (speech, thoughts, or actions) in which results from the previous one.

8.4.5.2.3 Happen last

jiabndej adv  last time

8.4.5.3.1 Early

nduqnduq adj  originally; earliest (A-A nduq3 3 beginning)
8.4.5.3.3 Late

laj₁ adj late; tardy

lodlaeng v delay; be late

8.4.5.3.4 Delay

lodlaeng v delay; be late

8.4.6 Aspectual time

maez adv Future tense aspect particle.

mbeh’ej aspect An aspect particle used to emphasize the following action will follow upon the preceding action without much delay, with relative speed.

nyae mz adv Only; for example: in only one day. emphasizes the surprisingly short duration of some state or action.

zuxyag aspect until that point (comp. zux, yaq₁)

8.4.6.1 Begin

chaegmungz v put one’s hand to the task (comp. chaeg, mungz₂)

goaknduq adv at the beginning (comp. goak₁, nduq)

zux 1.1 aspect An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

zwz nduq 2 adv at the beginning (comp. zwz 1 when, nduq 3 beginning)

8.4.6.1.1 Stop, end

deq 1 v obstruct

mbaet₂ adj stop (raining) (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) maed₁ 2 grain)

zuxgah aspect Cease only then; a perfective aspectual participle. (comp. zux 1 only then, gah)

8.4.6.2 Past

gau n aeh 1 adv lately (Jiumo Dialect gannaeh)

zohzai n ancient times (comp. zai₁, zoh 2 1.1 era)

zwz nduq 1 n ancient times (comp. zwz 1 when, nduq 3 beginning)

8.4.6.2.1 A moment ago

gau n aeh 1 adv lately (Jiumo Dialect gannaeh)

8.4.6.3 Present
gau'zawjraeuz *adv* present time (comp. *gau. zawi. rauez*)

 zwzzawjraeuz *adv* present time (comp. *zwz 2 time, zawi. rauez*)

8.4.6.3.1 Now

cænz *adv* now

gau'zawjraeuz *adv* present time (comp. *gau. zawi. rauez*)

 hinq *adv* now

8.4.6.4 Future

mbaenqnaeh *adv* Soon, to take place in the near future. This form indicates a future event not as immediate as "mbaenq" by itself or as "cenq," but not as distant in the future as "mwznaj." (comp. *mbaenq. naeh_1* )

rux 3 *verbprt* Will; shall. This auxiliary verb can be used to express future actions, sometimes following "mbaedmaqw" ('in the future').

8.4.6.4.1 Soon

exuz 1 *verbprt* Soon; in a few minutes. This term indicates the imminent future. (fr. var. *ixuz*)

mbaenqnaeh *adv* Soon, to take place in the near future. This form indicates a future event not as immediate as "mbaenq" by itself or as "cenq," but not as distant in the future as "mwznaj." (comp. *mbaenq. naeh_1* )

yoanghyangh *adv* immediately; suddenly (A-A; yoangh)

8.4.6.4.2 Not yet

naengz₁ *conn* still

8.4.6.4.6 Immediate

yaepta 3 *adv* in the blink of the eye (comp. *ta₃, yae₃ p₂ blink*)

yoanghyangh *adv* immediately; suddenly (A-A; yoangh)

8.4.6.5 Age

to'bi *n* age (comp. *to. bi*)

zoh₂ *n* generation

zwz reauh *n* time of one's youth

8.4.6.5.2 Old

jeq₃ *n* Describes an old or elderly person. This word is used for human age and not for objects.

laux jeq *n* old man (comp. *laux 1 old man. jeq₃*)
**ndaej to bi idiom** Indicates that one has already passed the time in one's life fitting for a specific activity (e.g. getting married, having children, going to school). (ph. v. ndaej. to. bi)

tu 2 n oldest

zohzai n ancient times (comp. zai₁, zoh₂ 1.1 era)

**8.4.6.5.3 Old fashioned**

kuq n Traditional stove, in wooden houses, a raised clay platform in the middle of the floor where a fire is maintained with tripod and various pots and kettles. This term is used more than saeuq by younger people in Guangnan.

**8.4.6.6.1 Again**

daeuq₂ 1 adv again

**8.4.6.6.2 Sometimes**

gaq₂ 2 adv often

kwnz adv often

**8.4.6.6.3 Frequent**

changh adv often

dungq mboq dungq adv at every turn (comp. mboq₁)

gaq zwz gaj 1 adv often

ngaq₂ 2 adv often

kwnz adv often

zwzzwz 1 adv Often; frequently. (comp. zwz)

**8.4.6.6.4 All the time**

daengz mboq rux gah idiom without limit; without ceasing (id. daengz, mboq₁, rux, gah)

gaq zwz gaj 2 adv constantly

zwzzwz 2 adv On-going; still; continuously. (comp. zwz)

**8.4.6.6.5 Every time**

rawz 6 indef Pro every

**8.4.7 Take time**

mwz 2 v To pass time somewhere or doing something.
8.4.7.1 Continue, persevere

*daengz mboq rux gah* idiom without limit; without ceasing (id. *daengz*. mboq₁. rux. gah)

gaugau *adv* continually; continuously (A-A gau 2 time; period)
nongj *adj* imperishable; durable

*zwzzwz 2 adv* On-going; still; continuously. (comp. zwz)

8.4.7.4 A short time

*yaepta 3 adv* in the blink of the eye (comp. ta₃. yaep₂ blink)

8.4.7.5 A long time

*mboq ndowj lai adv* not long after (comp. mboq₁)

8.4.7.6 Sudden

*faekfongh n* unexpectedly

*hubhaeb adv* suddenly

*mboqnaemz 1 adv* unexpectedly (comp. mboq₁)

*tuzranx adv* suddenly

*yoanghyangh adv* immediately; suddenly (A-A; yoangh)

8.4.7.7 Forever

*sen 2 n* An immortal; a person who cannot die.

8.4.8.1 Quick

*baeuh 2 adv* Quickly. This word does not have complete overlap with "kvaiq," e.g. for describing the speed of sprouts growing, only "kvaiq" can be used, not "baeuh."

*gaj baeuh gaj phrase* the faster he the faster (ph. v. gaj₁. baeuh)

*gajbaeuh-gajbeh 1 adv* hurriedly; quickly (A-B-A-B’ gaj₁. baeuh. A-B-A-B’ gaj₁. baeuh)

*naeuz kvaiq ux phrase* Right away; used in imperatives to demand immediate response; often used in formula: verb + "naeuz kvaiq ux!" (id. naeuz₂. kvaiq. ux₁)

8.4.8.2 Slow

*runhrunh adv* slowly

8.5.1 Here, there

*dihnaeh pro* there (comp. dih₁ 1 place, naeh₁ 1 this (that))
zawj raeuz pro here where we are (comp. zawj. raeu)

8.5.1.1 In front of

baihfaeg adv opposite (comp. baih, faeg)

baihnaj adv in front (comp. baih, naj)

mwz doq prep before; in front of (comp. mwz. doq)

naj 3 n front

najdangq prep facing (comp. naj 1 face, dangq 1 different)

8.5.1.2 Beside

haenz 2 prep beside

8.5.1.2.1 Around

baenq 2.1 prep around

baenqbauz v To surround or circumscribe something.

ngved 1 v encircle

8.5.1.2.2 Between

jinghzang 1 n right in the middle (comp. zang)

8.5.1.3 On

naw 2 adv on top

8.5.1.3.1 Above

baihnow 1 adv above

8.5.1.3.2 Under, below

baihdawj prep below (comp. baih, dawj)

8.5.1.5 Inside

ndi 2 adv in; inside (Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) ndaw)

8.5.1.5.1 Outside

baihnog adv outside (comp. baih, nog)

nog 2 adj outside

8.5.1.6 Distance
dungzgvae adv far apart from each other (comp. dungz₁, gvae)

dungzlezgae adv far apart from each other (comp. dungz₁, gae. lez₁, Jiumo Dialect dungzgvae)

gungzlix n kilometer

liq prep To go or be away from something or somewhere; to be distant from somewhere.

8.5.1.6.2 Next to

haenz₁ 2.2 prep At or on the side of something.

henz adj next to (Jiumo Dialect haenz₁)

8.5.1.6.3 Near

haenz₁ 2.1 prep near

zawj adv near

8.5.1.6.4 Far

dungzgvae adv far apart from each other (comp. dungz₁, gvae)

dungzlezgae adv far apart from each other (comp. dungz₁, gae. lez₁, Jiumo Dialect dungzgvae)

gae adj far (Jiumo Dialect gvae)

gvae adj far

laengriz n length (comp. laeng 3 there where (one is), riz 2 length)

liz₂ mswd A Chinese Li, a traditional unit of distance approximately equal to 500 m.

8.5.1.8 Center

jinghzang 1 n right in the middle (comp. zang₃)

pyaeg n front and center position

zungzzang adv center (comp. zang₃)

8.5.2 Direction

fanzciangh n direction

8.5.2.2 Backward

baihlaeng 2 prep behind (comp. baih₂, laeng)

8.5.2.3 Right, left

saix adj left
8.5.2.4 Up

baihnow 2 adv  up

dozkwnj adv  upwards (comp.  doq1 3 toward,  kwnj2 1 climb; board)

8.5.2.5 Down

dozloangz adv  downwards (comp.  doq1, loangz)

8.5.2.6 Away from

liq prep  To go or be away from something or somewhere; to be distant from somewhere.

8.5.2.7 Towards

daex1 prep  to
doj1 conn  to
goiz prep  towards

8.5.2.8 North, south, east, west

baihtang'vaenz'og n  east side (comp.  baih2, tang'vaenz. og2)
baihtang'vaenzdoak n  west side (comp.  baih2, tang'vaenz. doak)
bowhfangz adj  north
ciznanh adj  southwest
dungzbowh adj  northeast

8.5.3 Be at a place

dihndeu n  same place

haenz1 1 pro  A place or side of something.

hoak dihyuq v  take possession of (ph. v.  hoak 4 name; call. dih1 1 place, yuq 3 reside; live)
zaejm2 1.1 v  position, place

8.5.4.1 Occupy an area

hoak dihyuq v  take possession of (ph. v.  hoak 4 name; call. dih1 1 place, yuq 3 reside; live)

8.5.4.2 Space, room

baihndaw prep  inside (comp.  baih2, ndaw)

8.5.5 Spatial relations
baihlaeng 2 prep  behind (comp. baih₂, laeng)

henz adj  next to (Jiumo Dialect haenz₁)

8.6 Parts of things

din₁ n  bottom

pa₁ 2 nclf  lid

pa₁ 3 nclf  wheel

9 Grammar

aen₂ 2 n  This prefix can be fused to certain adjectives to form abstract nouns.

aeu 1.3 prep  A particle that marks the grammatical object of the verb.

9.1.1 Be

baenz₂ 1.1 cop  is

ndeh 2 cop  be

zawh cop  "to be", the copulative verb. Cannot be used intransitively to denote simple existence, for this use "yuq."

9.1.1.1 Become, change state

baenzzaqnaeh 1 conn  Because of this reason; due to this cause. (id. baenz₂, zaq₂, naeh₁)

boak 1.1 v  change

byenq 1 v  change

byenqbaenz v  become (comp. byenq, baenz₂)

gaq₂ 1 v  happen

lae₂ v  change

9.1.1.2 Have, of

miz 2 v  to possess, own

9.1.2 Do

gauz v  do

hoak 1 v  to do
9.1.2.3 Create
  chauq v create
  hoak 5 v make
  zauh 2 v create

9.1.2.4 Change something
  boak 1.1 v change
  lae 2 v change

9.1.3 Thing
  gaenq 1 n thing
  yowngh 2 n things

9.1.3.2 Situation
  mbong ms wd The measure word for a situation or circumstance.
  qinhkvangq n situation

9.1.5 General adverbs
  zux 2 subord conn so that

9.2.3 Pronouns
  baenzzaqr 1 interrog pro how; like what (comp. baenz2, zaq2, rawz)
  baenzzaqr 3 interrog pro why, for what reason (comp. baenz2, zaq2, rawz)
  boangxchw pers pro you (comp. chw, boangx, su1)
  boangxdix pers pro they (comp. boangx, dix3 1 he; she; it)
  chw pers pro Second person plural pronoun, used in Yanshan County and southern Nong areas. (su1)
  daengzrawz indef Pro whatsoever (comp. daengz 1 all; both, rawz 4 any)
  doiqnaeh pers pro pair of them (comp. doiq3, naeh1 1 this (that))
  gaeng 1 interrog pro what
  gaeng 2 indef Pro something
  gaengnaeh dem That one. A far demonstrative pronoun, sometimes used for a referant not presently visible to
  the listener, but which ought to be able to be remembered. Sometimes used to be more specific than
  “naeh.” (E.g. it has to be that one, not just any one.) (comp. gaeng, naeh1)
gaenqgux 1.1 poss pn  First person possessive pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. gux, gaenq 1.2. gaenq 1.2.1)

gaenqgux 1 pers pro  First singular personal pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. gux, gaenq 1.2. gaenq 1.2.1)

gaenqmawz 1 pers pro  Second person singular personal pronoun. (fr. var. mawz, gaenq 1.2. gaenq 1.2.1)

gaenqmawz 2 poss pn  Second person singular possessive pronoun. (fr. var. mawz, gaenq 1.2. gaenq 1.2.1)

gaenqnaeh pro  Third person inanimate definite pronoun, not marked for number. (comp. gaenq, naeh₁)

gaenqplu pers pro  Exclusive first person plural pronoun, does not include interlocutor. (comp. piu, gaenq 1.2)

gaenqraeuz pers pro  Inclusive first person plural pronoun. (comp. raeuz, gaenq 1.2)

gaenqsu pers pro  you (comp. su₁, gaenq 1.2)

gaeqdix pers pro  third person personal pronoun (he, she, it); not marked for gender or animacy. (fr. var. gaenqdix)

gaeqgux pers pro  I; me (fr. var. gaenqgux)

gaeqkoij pers pro  I; me. This pronoun is the polite first person singular pronoun used when speaking with older or respected people. (fr. var. gaenqkoij, fr. var. koij₁)

gaenqmawz pers pro  Second person singular pronoun. (fr. var. gaenqmawz)

gaeqraeuz pers pro  First person plural, inclusive, personal pronoun. (fr. var. gaenqraeuz)

gaenqsu pers pro  Second person singular personal pronoun. (fr. var. gaenqsu)

gux 1 pers pro  First person singular personal pronoun.

le'gux pers pro  A first person plural pronoun. (comp. le₂, gux)

paenq 1 prep  Used to make plural pronoun

paenqdix 1 pers pro  Third person plural personal pronoun. (comp. paenq, dix₃ Third person personal pronoun, unspecified for animacy and gender, usually singular, though sometimes used to represent groups also.)

paenqnaeh pers pro  those people (comp. paenq, naeh₁ 1 this (that))

pwq pro  we

rangz dix pers pro  they

rawz 1 indef pro  wherever
rawz 2.1 indef Pro  however many

rawz 2 interrog pro  how

rawz 3 interrog pro  Why; this term is especially for rhetorical questions.

rawz 4.1 indef Pro  which

rawz 4 indef Pro  any

rawz 4.2 indef Pro  whatever; regardless

rawz 5 subordconn  That; used for some relative clauses, for example, followed by "sowh" meaning "the kind that..."

zawj gux pro  here (comp. zawj, gux)

zawj mawz pro  there (comp. zawj, mawz)

zawj piu pro  among us (comp. zawj near, piu)

zawj su pro  there where you are (comp. zawj, su1)

9.2.3.1 Reflexive pronouns

dungzdwk adv  to one another (comp. dungz, dwk)

ndiang 2.2 adj  own's own

9.2.3.2 Indefinite pronouns

baenzzaqrawz 2 adv  no matter what (comp. baenz, zaq, rawz)

gaeng 4 indef Pro  whatever; whichever

gaengraeuh 1 indef Pro  anything (comp. gaeng, raeuh)

gaeqrawz indef Pro  anyone; anything (comp. gaeq, rawz)

gahraeng interrog pro  what (comp. gah, raeng)

gaj dih gaj pro  everywhere (comp. gaj1, 1 each; every, dih1 1 place)

gaj goanz goanz indef Pro  everyone (A-A gaj, goanz)

gaj loh gaj indef Pro  Every (kind, instance, item); all of something. (gaj1 1 each; every, loh2)

gaurawz indef Pro  whenever, more precise than zwz'rawz; refers to a smaller, more specific moment in time. (comp. gau, rawz)

gawzgoj adv  both; everybody (comp. gawz, goj)

gojndae 1 adv  however, whatever (comp. goj, ndae)
hoakzaqrawz 1 _indef Pro_ however (comp. _hoak. zaq_, _rawz_)

niz 2 _indef_ A marker for an indefinite pronoun. (Border Nong (Malipo), Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties), Jiumo Dialect _ux_, Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) _naeh_)

raeng 1 _interog pro_ what

raeng 2 _indef Pro_ whatever

9.2.3.4 Question words

ah 1 _quest part_ A rhetorical question marker, used in question-form greetings that don't anticipate a response

ah 2 _quest part_ A sentence-final interrogative particle for a question expecting a response, but without a bias toward what type of response, sometimes used following an interrogative pronoun like "gaeng" or "gawz"

ejnaex _quest part_ An interrogative sentence final particle.

ejraj _quest part_ A sentence-final particle used in questions. (comp. _ej_, _raj_

ghaengraeng _interog pro_ what (comp. _gha_. _raeng_)

gawz 1 _interog pro_ who

hoakzaqrawz 1.1 _interog pro_ how (comp. _hoak_. _zaq_, _rawz_)

mawj 1 _quest part_ An interrogative particle.

mawx _Prt_ A rhetorical marker for a sentence for which the answer is expected to be affirmative. The question form is phrase in the negative.

mbaeuqmux _quest part_ Sentence final rhetorical question particle, implying a negative response. (comp. _mbaeuq_. _mux_)

mboqloah _quest part_ isn’t it? (comp. _mboq_, _loah_)

muh _quest part_ This expression is used in a rhetorical question asked out of frustration or anger.

naeu _quest part_ don’t you?

naeujmax 1 _quest part_ Used in questions where the answer is assumed to be affirmative and known by all. The point of the question is to remind everyone of a seemingly obvious fact. (comp. _naeu_. _max_)

nanhdauq _quest part_ Is it...could it be...would it be...This sentence-initial rhetorical question particle is a loan from Chinese.

nix 2 _quest part_ An interrogative particle.

nz _quest part_ Interrogative particle.

owznoax _quest part_ A sentence final particle for rhetorical questions that imply that the speaker believes something is impossible. (comp. _owz_
raj 2 quest part  Rhetorical question participle. Used for a rhetorical question in which the expected answer is obviously negative.

wz modal A modal particle used in a mocking rhetorical question before the interrogative particle "max" to indicate that the mood is one of mockery and not reprimand or interrogation.

ya₄ quest part An interrogative particle used for a question asked out of surprise, the speaker is incredulous, can't believe his eyes.

9.2.3.5 Demonstrative pronouns

gaeng 3 dem far demonstrative

gaengaeh dem That one. A far demonstrative pronoun, sometimes used for a referant not presently visible to the listener, but which ought to be able to be remembered. Sometimes used to be more specific than "naeh." (E.g. it has to be that one, not just any one.) (comp. gaeng, naeh₁)

gaengaenqaeht pro Third person inanimate definite pronoun, not marked for number. (comp. gaenq, naeh₂)

niz₃ 3 dem A demonstrative pronoun. (Border Nong (Malipo) , Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) , Jiumo Dialect ux₂, Central Nong (Wen, Yan, Xi Counties) naeh₁)

9.2.3.7 Personal Pronouns

dix₃ 1 pers pro Third person singular personal pronoun, unspecified for gender or animacy.

dix₃ 1.1 poss pn Third person singular possessive personal pronoun. (Not marked for gender or animacy.)

dix₃ 2 pers pro Third person plural personal pronoun. This form is primarily used when the plurality is not in focus. When emphasizing the plural number, plural words are prefixed, for example "paenq" and "le" in Guangnan County and "boangx" in Maguan and some other areas.

dix₃ 2.1 poss pn Third person plural possessive personal pronoun.

gaengaengqux 1 pers pro First singular personal pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. gux. gaenq 1.2, gaenq 1.2.1)

gaengaengaengqux 1.1 poss pn First person possessive pronoun, unmarked for gender. (comp. gux. gaenq 1.2, gaenq 1.2.1)

hoxraeuz pers pro we, inclusive first person plural pronoun

koij₃ n A euphemism used in place of the first person pronoun when speaking politely to older people in certain culturally traditional Nong areas. As with other pronouns, it can be used prefixed with "gaenq" and "gaeq," with no change in semantic or pragmatic value.

ndang'hoz₁ poss pn I; me; used in polite speech. This euphemism used in some areas, such as Nalun District and parts of Zhetu District in Guangnan County in the place of the first person pronoun when speaking with older people, similar to the usage of "koij" in other areas. (comp. ndang, hoz₁)

ndang'hoz₂ 2 poss pn One's own; but unlike "haeggaj" this word is placed before the pronoun. (comp. ndang, hoz₂)
raeuz pers pro  first person inclusive plural personal pronoun

9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions

daed prep  at; in

daeq prep  from

daqj 4 conn  with

daqj 5 prep  From. This word is used only for the source (usually human) of something taken or received, not for a geographical origin for which "dae" is used.

9.2.5 Conjunctions

baeq2 neg  or not

daengzgaj coordconn  if even

fanxzaenq coordconn  anyway

gaenqyumq coordconn  go so far as (comp. gaenq, yumq 1 go ahead and)

jinj conn  well then

jix1 conn  if

jixhax conn  if (comp. jix1, hax)

loaj 1 coordconn  However: what was said previously is true, but also it is like what follows.

naz’ax coordconn  but

rux 4 coordconn  or

yaqzoq conn  hence (comp. yaq1, zoq)

yauqmbeh’ej subordconn  either...or (comp. yauq1, mbeh’ej)

9.2.5.2 Clause conjunctions

gaenqyumq coordconn  go so far as (comp. gaenq, yumq 1 go ahead and)

9.2.5.3 Sentence conjunctions

gaemzkauq n  sentence (comp. kauq1, gaemz)

9.2.6 Particles

aeu 1.3 prep  A particle that marks the grammatical object of the verb.

ahroh modal  A modal particle used to express surprise, primarily for negative circumstances.
dij, Prt  The animacy marker; used for people, animals, spirits, immortals, grammatically required in many constructions.

ehmboqleh modal  A sentence-final exclamatory particle. (comp. eh₁, mboqleh)

ehmbowh modal  An emphatic, declarative particle, indicating that the listener ought to pay attention to the content of the sentence. (comp. eh₁, mbowh)

ejmax quest part  Sentence final interrogative particle. (comp. ej₁, max₂)

ejmbelah quest part  This particle is used word finally in certain binary questions. (comp. ej₂, leh)

ejraj quest part  A sentence-final particle used in questions. (comp. ej₂, raj)

ejyaq modal  A phrase final modal particle. (comp. ej₂, yaq₁)

ejyoah modal  Used at the end of a phrase for emphasis, to emphasis that it's a certain individual rather that others.

gah verbprt  Perfective aspect particle.

ijyoh modal  A sentence-final modal particle.

laugaj 1 hypothetical  unless (comp. lau, gaj₃)

laugaj 2 hypothetical  I'm worried that...Used to begin a phrase ended with "raj'naeuh" that indicates a potential future events one hopes will not happen. (comp. lau, gaj₃)

lej₂ 2 modal  A modal particle.

loah verbprt  A declarative statement particle.

loh₂ modal  A modal particle.

lox 1 quest part  A rhetorical question marker, expressing something that is certainly true and obviously so to both speaker and audience, can be used in rebuking.

lox 2 modal  An epistemic modal particle used to indicate certainty for example, of a future event, or affirmation of one's agreement, etc. Similar to "of course," or "naturally!"

luaz Prt

maez adv  Future tense aspect particle.

mawh₂ modal  A modal particle that communicates that the statement will certainly not happen or come true.

mawhyah modal  A modal particle.

mawj 2 modal  A modal particle.

maz₃ Prt  huh
mbesz'oaj modal A phrase-final modal particle.

mbezleleh modal This phrase-final particle indicates finality or permanent situation.

mboqleh quest part okay? (comp. mboq1, le1)

mz modal hmm

naeujbojleh 2 modal This phrase expresses the strong surprise at something unexpected, or a feeling that really it would be better if this didn't happen. (comp. naeuj)

naeujbojleh 3 modal A modal particle used at the end of greetings to mean something like "I trust you are... (well)." (comp. naeuj)

naeujgah modal A modal particle used when answering a question in the affirmative.

naeujmax 2 modal Used to emphasize the minimal nature of a task, person, role, etc. (comp. naeuj, max2)

ndae'mah modal A modal particle used in imperatives. (comp. ndae 1 good, mah4)

ndiah Prt

ndowjloh modal (comp. ndowj, loh2)

nix 1 modal A modal participle that can indicate incredulity or thinking out loud to oneself.

niz3 modal

owq1 modal A phrase final particle used for hypothetical possibilities.

owz modal A modal particle that indicates pleading.

raj 1.1 modal A modal particle used for suggestions and invitations.

raj 2.1 quest part Used in a rhetorical question to express shock or surprise in which the speaker questions the accuracy of what has just been reported to him or her, even though the veracity of the speaker is not really in question.

sihloh modal A sentence-final modal particle that indicates what has just been declared in the sentence ought not to have happened. This particle expresses that the speaker feels what happened is not right.

wz modal A modal particle used in a mocking rhetorical question before the interrogative particle "max" to indicate that the mood is one of mockery and not reprimand or interrogation.

wzmax quest part An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondant denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. wz, max2)

wznaeujmah modal A phrase-final modal particle. (comp. wz, naeujmax)

wznaex modal A modal particle.
wzngah modal (comp. wz ngah₁)

wznoax quest part A question-final particle. (fr. var. owznoax)
yah₂ 1 aspect A perfective aspect particle.
yah₂ 2 Prt Confirms the statement as being certain.
yaq₁ 2 adv after; next
zoah₂ verbprt A particle used after a verb to indicate a result.
zoah₃ hypothetical if it should come to...

9.2.6.1 Classifiers
aen₂ 1 nclf The default noun classifier used for the largest group of nouns.
mbeq nclf The classifier for cloth, faces, etc.
ngved 1.1 nclf The classifier for lines.

9.2.7 Interjections
aeh interj This word expresses frustration.
ahndih interj An expression when one experiences physical pain.
ahruh interj An interjection used to express grief over a catastrophe.
aih interj An interjection communicating defiance.
ax interj An interjection.
leh₂ modal An expression of skepticism. Used sentence initially.
haez interj hey
how’ix interj what’s up?
i’yix interj The sound one makes when one is surprised.
lej’ux interj An interjection expressing surprise.
mz modal hmm
naeujbojleh 1 interj okay? (comp. naej)
oq₂ interj An interjection preceding news that may disappoint the listener, albeit minorly. Not used for an expression of personal responsibility or deep regret.
unh interj An interjection.
9.2.9.1 Verb affixes

naeq verbprt A negative sentence final particle used to complement "mboq" that emphasizes that the action that has not yet occurred may still happen in the future.

ngaih verbprt This passive marker makes certain verbs into passive voice--usually verbs relating to unfortunate things occurring.

9.3.2 Existential

miz 2 v to possess, own

9.3.3.5 Containership

baihndaw prep inside (comp. baih2, ndaw)

9.3.5 Attribution

zawh cop "to be", the copulative verb. Cannot be used intransitively to denote simple existence, for this use "yuq."

9.3.5.2 Very

daengz mboq zawh haxnyaeux 2 saying extremely (say. daengz, mboq1, zawh, haxnyaeux)
daengz mboq zawh nyaeux adv extremely (id. daengz, mboq1, zawh, nyaeux)
gahbaez adv very (comp. gah, baez)
gaj4 adv very
goanj adv extremely
gvaqloh adv so much (comp. gvaq 1 too, loh2)
huhhuh adj very

yaengh 1 adv Very; used to give stronger value to adjective, in the following reduplicating pattern: infixed between a reduplicated verb or adjective: [ADJ, V, ADV] + yaengh + [ADJ, V, ADV].
yungx adv very (Jiumo Dialect taeuq2)

9.4.1 Tense and aspect

yaqi 2 adv after; next

9.4.1.1 Tense

dazi 3 v This word can be used preceding another verb to indicate future tense.

9.4.1.2 Aspect--dynamic verbs

eh1 aspect A perfective aspect particle.
le\_1 \textit{verbprt} An aspectual marker.

lej\_3 1 \textit{aspect} A perfective aspectual particle.

loaq\_3 \textit{aspect} A perfective aspect particle.

maez \textit{adv} Future tense aspect particle.

maih\_2 \textit{aspect} A perfective aspect particle.

maz\_2 3 \textit{aspect} A perfective aspect particle.

mbaed doag doag \textit{adv} once and for all

mbaed ux tem \textit{adv} again, once again (comp. mbaed\_1, ux\_1, tem)

mbeh'ej \textit{aspect} An aspect particle used to emphasize the following action will follow upon the preceding action without much delay, with relative speed.

niz\_2 \textit{verbprt} Used in a formula of V niz V, for habitual actions or states, or patterns

raj baeq \textit{aspect} or not (comp. raj, baeq\_2)

yah\_2 1 \textit{aspect} A perfective aspect particle.

yaj\_1 \textit{aspect} A perfective aspect participle, used phrase finally. This particular particle often indicates an action has just been accomplished or that a state or action is just now ready to begin.

yaq\_1 1 \textit{aspect} Perfect aspect particle.

yaq\_2 2 \textit{adv} after; next

zux 1.1 \textit{aspect} An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

zux 1 \textit{aspect} An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

9.4.1.3 Aspect--stative verbs

maz\_2 2 \textit{v} Begin; this verb indicates the beginning of a new state of being.

zux 1 \textit{aspect} An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

zux 1.1 \textit{aspect} An aspect marker indicating the beginning of state or an action that has not yet concluded.

9.4.2.1 Can

ej\_1 1 \textit{v} can

koaz'iz \textit{v} can; may

rux 2 \textit{v} can

9.4.3.1.1 Certainly, definitely
cauz mboq rux ndaej adj This term describes something that is considered to be completely unavoidable; it is a stronger form of "cauz mboq ndaej." (id. cauz, mboq, rux, ndaej)

mboqyaq quest part This word is added to the end of the sentence, to indicate the speaker's conviction that something must be true, regardless if the interlocutor denies it. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaq," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaq" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. (comp. mboq1, yaq1)

zaeh 1 adv really

zaeh 2 adj indeed, in fact, truly, sure enough. This is used when there has first been a predication, a wish, a plan, a suspicion, which is then fulfilled or proven to be true. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaq," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaq" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. This word collocates with non-metals and its normal antonym is "yai" (to deceive, lie).

9.4.3.1.2 Sure

gaenqnaeh gux mboq yaem hax idiom "Of this I am sure..." This phrase is used when there is no need to persuade the audience, everyone will agree that this is true. (say. yaem2, gaenqnaeh, gux, mboq1, hax)

mboqyaq quest part This word is added to the end of the sentence, to indicate the speaker's conviction that something must be true, regardless if the interlocutor denies it. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaq," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaq" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. (comp. mboq1, yaq1)

wzmax quest part An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondent denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. wz, max2)

zaeh 1 adv really

zaeh 2 adj indeed, in fact, truly, sure enough. This is used when there has first been a predication, a wish, a plan, a suspicion, which is then fulfilled or proven to be true. The scope of "zaeh" can be broader than "mboq'yaq," to affirm that the entire sentence is certain, whereas "mboq'yaq" sometimes only modifies the most immediately previous verb. This word collocates with non-metals and its normal antonym is "yai" (to deceive, lie).

9.4.3.1.3 Probably

nwh maz ingj saying believe it possible that (ph. v. nwh, maz2, ingj)

wzmax quest part An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondent denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. wz, max2)

9.4.3.1.4 Possible

mbangjhiq adv perhaps (comp. mbang)

naw mboq laeh phrase could it be?
9.4.3.1.5 Uncertain

mbangjhiq *adv* perhaps (comp. mbangj)

zaegzawh *conn* if (comp. zawh)

zawzmboqraeuh *phrase* think that (he, it) is really... This would be preceded by an adjective (id. zawz₂, mboq₁, raeuh)

9.4.3.1.6 Unsure

zawzmboqraeuh *phrase* think that (he, it) is really... This would be preceded by an adjective (id. zawz₂, mboq₁, raeuh)

9.4.3.1.7 Just, almost not

zux [lanx] ndaej gaj *phrase* To accomplish an action with difficulty; to barely succeed in, e.g. stopping a car, etc.

9.4.3.1.8 Don’t think so, doubt it

laek₃ *neg* don’t

zawzmboqraeuh *phrase* think that (he, it) is really... This would be preceded by an adjective (id. zawz₂, mboq₁, raeuh)

9.4.3.2 Imperative

byeh₁ *modal* A modal particle used for imperatives or advice, suggestions having to do with an action the object has already done or been doing but which the speaker wants the object to discontinue.

ciq...hawj [gux] lez *pred* please show [me] (id. ciq, hawj, lez₂)

hoakrawzgoj₂ *imp aux* you must, make sure you (comp. hoakrawz, goj)

laek₃ *neg* don’t

naeujmbyoh *modal* An imperative particle, beseeching the other. (comp. naeuj, mbyoh)

naeuz kvaiq ux *phrase* Right away; used in imperatives to demand immediate response; often used in formula: verb + “naeuz kvaiq ux!” (id. naeuz₂, kvaiq, ux₁)

9.4.3.2.1 Hortative

ciq...hawj [gux] lez *pred* please show [me] (id. ciq, hawj, lez₂)

hoakrawzgoj₂ *imp aux* you must, make sure you (comp. hoakrawz, goj)

zauh 1.1 *v* Should; ought; moral obligation to do something or avoid something.

9.4.3.5 Adverbial clauses
**dungzlingz** *v* A reflexive adverb used like "dungz-" but only for negative or bad verbs, always used after another verb that begins with "dungz-" (A-A; **dungz** *)

**lej** _4 Prt_ although

**mbaed ux tem** *adv* again, once again (comp. **mbaed** _,**ux** _,**tem**)

### 9.4.3.6 Interrogative

**wznoax** *quest part* A question-final particle. (fr. var. **owznoax**)

### 9.4.3.8 Seem

**baenzzaq** _2 v_ seems like

**lej** _1 v_ it seems that

**lumj** _2 v_ seem

**lumjzaq** *adv* seems like (comp. **lumj** _,**zaq**)

**lwmj** _v_ seem

**nwh** _5 v_ To feel something to be the case; to have the impression that something is true. (Jiumo Dialect **daz** *)

### 9.4.3.9 Think so

**nwh** _5 v_ To feel something to be the case; to have the impression that something is true. (Jiumo Dialect **daz** *)

### 9.4.3.9.1 Maybe

**kojnaenh** *adv* maybe

**mbangjhiq** *adv* perhaps (comp. **mbangj**)

### 9.4.5.2 Markers expecting an affirmative answer

**wzmax** *quest part* An interrogative particle indicating that the speaker has a high degree of confidence that his statement is true and is only seeking confirmation or acknowledgement. (For example, sometimes if the respondent denies the statement, the speaker will still believe the statement to be true.) (comp. **wz. max** *)

### 9.5.1.5 Manner

**baenzvenj** *conn* thus; this way (comp. **baenz** _,**venj**)

**zaqnaeh** *adv* thus (comp. **zaq** _1 just as; like, **naeh** _1 this (that))

### 9.5.1.8.1 Source (of movement)

**goak** _1.1 n_ The origin or source of something.

### 9.5.1.8.2 Path (of movement)
kvead n  route

9.5.1.8.4 Origin (of a person)
goak₁ 1.1 n  The origin or source of something.
gooklaeg 1  n  origin (comp.  goak₁, laeg₃)

9.5.2 Semantically similar events
swz conn  like; as

9.5.2.3 With, do with someone
dungzban n  companion (comp.  dungz₁ together, ban₂)

9.5.2.4 Each other
dungzdwk adv  to one another (comp.  dungz₁, dwk₃)
goanz lej cham goanz phrase  ask one another (id.  goanz, cham₂, lej₁)
goanz lej daj goanz naeh hax phrase  To say to each other. This phrase exemplifies the pattern: NOUN lej daj NOUN naeh VERB. (id.  goanz 1 person, lej₁, naeh₁ 1 this (that), hax 1 say)

9.5.5.1 Approximation
dajgaij adv  approximately

9.6 Connected with, related
dungz’hoij n  association (comp.  dungz₁, hoij)
dungzhoij v  hook together (comp.  dungz₁, hoij)
dungzkaem v  sever contact (comp.  dungz₁, kaem)
miz goanzciq v  be connected (comp.  miz)

9.6.1 Coordinate relations
baenzzaqrawz raeuh indef Pro  however (id.  baenzzaqrawz, raeuh)

9.6.1.1 And, also
daj₁ 1 conn  and
dwktwngq adv  in the same way (comp.  dwk₃)
loaj 2 coordconn
ndoij adv  too; also (together with)
9.6.1.2 Or, either

- **bangz’hiq** as well as; or else
- **jixmboqzawh** otherwise; if not
- **raj** then

9.6.1.3 Association

- **dungz’hoij** association

9.6.1.5 But

- **danqcwq** but
- **dauq** however
- **gaj** but
- **gajfa** However; when used this way it normally follows “daeuq” which follows the syntactic subject.

9.6.1.5.1 Exception

- **gvaqmaz** Except for; other than. Used usually following an exception to a general situation.

9.6.1.5.2 Instead

- **daeuqfa** And what is more; This word often follows naengz (“still”) at the beginning of a phrase to emphasize that not only the previously phrase is true but also the following phrase is true. Sometimes it emphasizes a contrast to expectations or to the statement immediately preceding.

9.6.2 Dependency relations
gaj zwz gaj bae dauh phrase have a very close relationship (ph. v. gaj₁, zwz. bae. dauh₁)

9.6.2.2 Limitation of topic
zux 3 adv just; specifically

9.6.2.3 Relations involving correspondences
hoakzaq 1 prep in accordance with (comp. hoak. zaq₂)

9.6.2.5 Cause, reason
baenz₂ 4 v reason for
baenzzaqnaeh 1 conn Because of this reason; due to this cause. (id. baenz₂, zaq₂, naeh₁)
cho subordconn on account of; because of
cho’mbaiq coordconn thanks to; because
goaklaeg 1 n origin (comp. goak₁, laeg₃)
yaix 1 v cause to

9.6.2.5.1 Without cause
laqlongq v wander without an objective (A-A; laq)

9.6.2.6 Result
suo'ix subordconn therefore
venjnaeh subordconn since (comp. venj. naeh₁ 1 this (that))
yaq₁ 2.1 adv consequently; as a result
zoah₂ verbprt A particle used after a verb to indicate a result.
zoq adv This loanword from Chinese is very widely used, and is often used as a type of development marker in reported direct discourse or interplay allow with "hax" ('say') or "nwh" ('think'). Though Nong does have other speech and thought words, such as "yaeng" ('reply') repeated use of "zoq" is common for communicating a series of interactions (speech, thoughts, or actions) in which results from the previous one.
zux 2 subordconn so that

9.6.2.6.1 Without result
luq mboq zauh adj useless; silly; stupid

9.6.2.7.1 Without purpose
laqlongq v wander without an objective (A-A; laq)
9.6.2.8 Condition

jixmboqzawh conn otherwise; if not (comp. jix₁, mboq₁, zawh)

zaegzawh conn if (comp. zawh)

9.6.2.9 Concession

lej₂ 4 Prt although

9.6.3.3 Prompters of attention

oq₂ interj An interjection preceding news that may disappoint the listener, albeit minorly. Not used for an expression of personal responsibility or deep regret.

9.6.3.5 Markers of identificational and explanatory clauses

baenzzaq 1 v For example. This word is followed by the object of the example, verb phrase or noun phrase.